

Анохіна Т. О.,
Кобякова І. К.

**ТЕОРІЯ І ПРАКТИКА УСНОГО ПЕРЕКЛАДУ
(АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА)**

Підручник

Міністерство освіти і науки України
Сумський державний університет

Анохіна Т. О.,
Кобякова І. К.

**ТЕОРІЯ І ПРАКТИКА УСНОГО ПЕРЕКЛАДУ
(АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА)**

Підручник

Рекомендовано вченою радою Сумського державного університету

Суми
Сумський державний університет
2024

УДК 81'253:811.11(075.8)

А 69

Рецензенти:

Н. В. Таценко – доктор філологічних наук, професор, завідувач кафедри іноземних мов та лінгводидактики Сумського державного університету;

Н. О. Стефанова – доктор філологічних наук, доцент, професор кафедри англійської філології і філософії мови Київського національного лінгвістичного університету

*Рекомендовано до видання
вченою радою Сумського державного університету
як підручник
(протокол № 4 від 14 листопада 2024 року)*

Анохіна Т. О., Кобякова І. К.

А 69 Теорія і практика усного перекладу (англійська мова) : підручник. – Суми : Сумський державний університет, 2024. – 154 с.

ISBN 978-966-657-990-7

Підручник можна використовувати як основний та додатковий ресурс на лекційних і практичних заняттях із освітніх компонентів «Теорія і практика усного перекладу» та «Теорія і практика синхронного перекладу» у закладах вищої освіти, які здійснюють професійну підготовку здобувачів першого (бакалаврського) рівня вищої освіти за спеціальністю 035 Філологія.

УДК 81'253:811.11(075.8)

ISBN 978-966-657-990-7

© Сумський державний університет, 2024

ЗМІСТ

	C.
ПЕРЕДМОВА	4
CHAPTER I. THEORETICAL AND PRACTICAL PRINCIPLES OF SIMULTANEOUS INTERPRETATION.....	7
CHAPTER II. CONSECUTIVE TRANSLATION.....	11
CHAPTER III. PARAGRAPH-BY-PARAGRAPH TRANSLATION	15
CHAPTER IV. SHORTHAND	21
CHAPTER V. THE COMPRESSION OF THE ORAL MESSAGE.....	30
CHAPTER VI INTERPRETER AS A MEDIATOR OF PUBLIC SPEECH.....	36
PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 1 FAMOUS SPEECH	44
PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 2 PEOPLE IN MUSIC	46
PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 3 KEYNOTE ADDRESS	51
PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 4 PEOPLE IN MUSIC	55
PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 5 HISTORICAL DOCUMENTARY.....	60
PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 6 PEOPLE IN FILM	63
PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 7 NOBEL PRIZE LAUREATE.....	66
PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 8 HISTORICAL SPEECH.....	69
PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 9 PEOPLE IN MUSIC	70
PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 10 PEOPLE IN POLITICS	72
PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 11 PEOPLE IN POLITICS.....	75
PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 12 PEOPLE IN POLITICS	77
PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 13 PEOPLE IN POLITICS.....	79
PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 14 PEOPLE IN POLITICS	81
PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 15 PEOPLE IN POLITICS.....	83
PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 16 PEOPLE IN POLITICS	86
PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 17 PEOPLE IN POLITICS.....	88
PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 18 PEOPLE IN SPORTS	90
PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 19 PEOPLE IN FILM	92
PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 20 PEOPLE IN FILM	96
PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 21 PEOPLE IN FILM	101
PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 22 PEOPLE IN FILM	107
PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 23 COMMENCEMENT ADDRESS.....	108
PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 24 COMMENCEMENT ADDRESS.....	109
REFERENCES	110
ВИСНОВКИ	145
ДОДАТКИ	146

ПЕРЕДМОВА

Підручник «*Теорія і практика усного перекладу (англійська мова)*» (далі – Електронний підручник) присвячено теорії та практиці перекладу, опануванню практичних навичок з усного послідовного та синхронного перекладу, що є важливим складником для підготовки майбутніх перекладачів. Підручник містить ряд завдань та вправ як теоретичного, так і практичного спрямування.

Основна мета електронного підручника – забезпечити здобувачів першого (бакалаврського) рівня вищої освіти спеціальності 035 Філологія знаннями з основ теорії і практики перекладу в англо-українській мовній парі.

Усний переклад є важливим елементом і в підготовці перекладача. Метою вивчення навчальних дисциплін «Теорія і практика усного перекладу», «Основи перекладацького скоропису», «Теорія і практика синхронного перекладу» є засвоєння студентами навичок усного перекладу, подальше вдосконалення навичок усного перекладу під час перекладу усних повідомлень, вдосконалення вмінь та навичок побудови компресованих висловлювань як іноземною мовою, так і рідною мовою відповідно до напряму перекладу, що використовуються на заняттях для закріплення перекладацьких навичок усного синхронного перекладу.

Електронний підручник передбачає реінтеграцію усної мовленнєвої діяльності на високому рівні, розвиток перекладацької компетенції, що передбачає усний переклад (послідовний та синхронний), подальше вдосконалення навичок у сприйнятті усних повідомлень, вдосконалення вмінь та навичок побудови висловлювань як іноземною мовою, так і рідною мовою відповідно до жанрово-стилістичних особливостей дискурсу.

У межах електронного підручника розглядаються комплексні навички усного компресованого мовлення, що є необхідними для майбутніх фахівців з усного перекладу.

Метою електронного підручника є формування навичок усного перекладу в режимі послідовного та синхронного перекладу, формування навичок, необхідних для усного перекладу, зокрема принципів швидкої генерації скомпресованого повідомлення на рідній та іноземній мовах.

Електронний підручник можна використовувати як основний або додатковий ресурс на лекційних і практичних заняттях із освітніх компонентів «Теорія і практика усного послідовного перекладу», «Теорія і практика синхронного перекладу», у закладах вищої освіти, які здійснюють професійну підготовку здобувачів першого (бакалаврського) рівня вищої освіти за спеціальністю 035 Філологія.

СТРУКТУРА ЕЛЕКТРОННОГО ПІДРУЧНИКА

Підручник містить шість (6) розділів, які є логічно побудованими відповідно до теорії та практики усного перекладу.

Розділ I. «**Теоретичні і практичні засади усного синхронного перекладу**» містить дві (2) теми: Тема 1. Усне повідомлення, основні риси та характеристики, де подано три (3) підтеми: Поняття терміна «усний переклад», Нотатки під час реценсії усного повідомлення, Реконструкція змісту усного повідомлення; Тема 2. Перекладацький скоропис, де подано три (3) підтеми: Підмет і присудок усного повідомлення; Ускладненість змісту усного повідомлення; Скомпресований часовий режим усного повідомлення.

Розділ II. «**Послідовний переклад**» містить три (3) теми: Тема 1. Поняття терміну «послідовний переклад», де подано дві (3) підтеми: Розпізнавання, сприйняття, розуміння іноземного тексту, Компресованість під час побудови усного тексту мовою перекладу, Кліше та ввідні фрази у формуванні компресованого усного повідомлення.

Розділ III. «**Абзацно-фразовий переклад**» містить дві (2) теми: Тема 1. Поняття терміну «абзацно-фразовий переклад», що містить (3) підтеми: Компресія та розширення, Перекладацькі трансформації в синхронному перекладі, Переклад-адаптація; Тема 2. Синхронний переклад, де подано чотири (4) підтеми: Внутрішня робота синхроніста; Компресія та розширення в синхронному перекладі; Силабічна компресія; Синтаксична компресія.

Розділ IV. «**Скоропис**» містить три теми: Тема 1. Перекладацький скоропис; Тема 2. Ручне нотування та автоматична нотація, що розкривається в (4) підтемах: Нотування, Автоматичний запис, Створення систем скорочених записів, Принципи декодування транскриптів; Тема 3. Перекладацькі скорочення, що розкривається в (3) підтемах: Види перекладацьких скорописів, Історія перекладацького скоропису, Горизонтальна та вертикальна схема нотування.

Розділ V. «**Компресія усного повідомлення**» містить дві (2) теми: Тема 1. Лексична та семантична компресія, де подано чотири (4) підтеми: Скорочений переклад, Столінг, Декомпресія в усному перекладі, Повтор ключової інформації в усному перекладі; Тема 2. Надлишковість та інформативність усних повідомлень, де подано дві (2) підтеми: Лексична та семантична компресія. Формування навичок для усного перекладу.

Розділ VI. «**Усний перекладач як медіатор публічного виступу**» містить три (3) теми: Тема 1. Усний переклад на матеріалі публічної промови, розкривається в (5) підтемах: Вітальне слово; Слова подяки; Інавгураційна промова; Публічний Звіт; Тема 2. Усний переклад інтерв'ю.

Підручник містить скорочені плани практичних занять, а також тестові завдання та вправи на тренування навичок із послідовного перекладу, який передує вправам із синхронного перекладу, що відпрацьовуються в лінгфонній лабораторії. Підручник призначено для закладів вищої освіти, які здійснюють професійну підготовку здобувачів першого (бакалаврського) рівня вищої освіти за спеціальністю 035 Філологія.

List of Abbreviations

- PPT** – Paragraph-Phrase Translation
- IWS** – Internal Work of the Simultaneous Interpreter
- DT** – Decoding Transcripts
- C&E** – Compression and Expansion
- C&F** – Clichés and Introductory Phrases
- TA** – Translation-Adaptation
- CT** – Consecutive Translation
- ST** – Shorthand Translation
- SC** – Syntactic Compression
- SYC** – Syllabic Compression
- SI** – Simultaneous Interpretation
- SR** – System of Shorthand Notations
- OT** – Oral Translation

CHAPTER I. THEORETICAL AND PRACTICAL PRINCIPLES OF SIMULTANEOUS INTERPRETATION

Section 1. Theoretical and practical principles of oral simultaneous interpretation

Simultaneous Translation: Challenges and Strategies

Simultaneous translation is defined as a real-time translation process where interpreters convey spoken content in another language as it is being delivered. This method is particularly important in global communication, diplomacy, and business settings, as it facilitates understanding across cultures and languages. The role of simultaneous translation involves a dynamic skill set, as interpreters must have an exceptional command of both the source and target languages. This field requires challenging and dynamic skills, including rapid processing and effective communication.

Given that simultaneous translation operates in real-time, the immediacy of this task demands quick thinking and adaptability. Being a good listener is paramount in simultaneous translation. Interpreters must actively listen to understand the text and context fully. Interpreters are required to render information swiftly while still maintaining accuracy. This challenge demands quick cognitive processing and effective decision-making.

Translating in public settings can often be nerve-wracking. It is important to stay calm and confident to deliver an effective translation. When asked to translate without prior preparation, taking a few deep breaths and reminding oneself of their capabilities can be beneficial. It is also crucial to remember that the audience is supportive and eager to hear the message being conveyed. One significant challenge for professional conference interpreters is simultaneous interpreting with text. This practice involves working with written manuscripts, which can increase the complexity of the task. Effective interpreting often involves techniques such as shortening, chunking for smaller parts, and memorizing main ideas. These strategies help manage the cognitive load during the translation process.

Practice is crucial for success in simultaneous translation. It is important for interpreters to emphasize remembering main points and improving delivery techniques. As we wrap up this lecture, I encourage you to think about how you can apply these strategies in your future interpretations.

The concept of the term “interpretation”

It is crucial for interpreters to concentrate on essential points to maintain the integrity of the message. One effective strategy is known as chunking. In this method, interpreters break down the spoken content into manageable segments, which facilitates more accurate and coherent translations. In Ukrainian, this is referred to as “speech segmentation”, where translators divide spoken speech into segments, which contributes to more accurate sequential translation. Another important skill for interpreters is the ability to predict what the speaker is going to say based on the context. This skill helps prepare the interpreter for upcoming phrases or concepts, allowing for a smoother translation process.

Continuous practice is essential for honing fluency and confidence in interpretation. Teachers encourage interpreters to record their practice sessions, as listening to the playback can help identify areas for improvement. It is vital for interpreters to maintain neutrality during the translation process. In Ukrainian, this principle is referred to as “maintaining neutrality”. The interpreter must act as a neutral mediator, ensuring that the original message is conveyed without bias or personal influence.

Notes during the reception of a verbal message

Taking notes during the reception of a verbal message is a critical skill for interpreters and students alike, as it aids in the retention and understanding of the conveyed information. Effective note-taking allows individuals to capture essential elements of a spoken message while simultaneously processing its meaning, which can significantly enhance the quality of subsequent translation or interpretation. The meanings of all elements can be decoded by the context in which they enter with other items in a text (Baker, 2011, p. 219).

The process of note-taking involves various strategies that depend on the nature of the verbal message and the context in which it is delivered. For instance, using symbols, abbreviations, and structured layouts can facilitate faster writing and better organization of ideas, suggested as a working technique for Simultaneous and Consecutive Translator training (Gile, 2009, p. 10). Research indicates that the choice of a note-taking method can influence the recall and understanding of the information, with some methods offering more flexibility and adaptability in different contexts (Hughes, 2015, p. 867).

One effective technique is the use of the Cornell note-taking system, which encourages a systematic approach to summarizing and reviewing information. This method involves dividing the page into sections for main notes, cues, and summaries, thereby enabling a clearer organization of thoughts and concepts (Pauk & Owens, 2016). Furthermore, studies suggest that visual elements, such as diagrams and charts, can enhance comprehension by illustrating relationships between ideas (Fischer et al., 2019, p. 154). Ultimately, the ability to take effective notes during the reception of a verbal message is paramount for successful communication in both academic and professional settings. It not only aids in the immediate understanding of the information but also serves as a valuable resource for later reference and reflection (Bligh, 2000).

Opening the content of a message

Opening the content of a message is a critical aspect of communication that involves the initial presentation of information to an audience. In terms of context perception of the message is due to the encoding process where words, expressions, and sentences have “stable semantic meaning” (Schiffrin, 1994, p. 363). Effective opening strategies are essential for engaging listeners and establishing a clear context for the discussion.

A well-structured opening typically includes a statement of the main topic, an overview of key points, and an indication of the significance of the message (Meyer, 2008). Research indicates that clear openings enhance audience comprehension by providing a framework that helps them to process subsequent information more effectively (Titscher et al., 2000). For instance, using rhetorical questions or relevant anecdotes can capture attention and create a personal connection with the audience, thereby increasing engagement and interest (Gallo, 2010).

Moreover, the opening of a message plays a crucial role in framing the audience’s expectations. By articulating the purpose and scope of the message, speakers can guide listeners in understanding the context and relevance of the information presented (Hale, 2012). This is particularly important in academic and professional settings, where clarity and coherence are paramount for effective communication.

In conclusion, the opening of a message is not merely a formality; it serves as a pivotal moment that shapes audience perception and engagement. By employing effective strategies to introduce content, speakers can significantly enhance the overall impact of their message (Cohen, 2016).

Section 2. Translation notation

In the context of modern translation practice, translational shorthand can be defined as a system of auxiliary notes utilized by translators during various types of translation, particularly in oral consecutive interpreting. This method enables translators to efficiently capture and process information as they work.

In scholarly literature, different terms are used to describe this system, including “translational shorthand” include “note-taking techniques” (Gile, 2009), “translational strategies” (Nord, 2005), “translational notation” (Hurtado Albir, 2001, p. 243), and “semantic representation” (Kussmaul, 1995). These terms reflect different approaches to capturing information during the translation process.

The term “Bliss semantography” refers to a system developed by Charles Bliss that utilizes symbols to represent concepts rather than phonetic sounds. This innovative approach is particularly valuable in translation, as it facilitates communication across different languages by focusing on meaning rather than language structure (Bliss, 2002).

While these terms are often used interchangeably, they highlight different facets of the practice. For instance, the term “shorthand” emphasizes the rapidity of the information recording process, whereas “universal” suggests a systematic and overarching nature to the principles guiding the translator’s notes. On the other hand, “semantography” focuses on the semantic content rather than the linguistic form of the message.

Furthermore, the term “translational notation” serves as a synonym for “shorthand” and is borrowed from German translation theory, specifically the concept of *Notizentechnik* (Анюхіна, 2012, с 5). Understanding these distinctions is essential for comprehending how translators organize their notes to enhance clarity and maintain the flow of information during interpretation.

The subject and predicate of a message

In simultaneous interpreting, understanding the roles of the subject and predicate within a message is crucial for effective translation. The subject often provides the main actor or theme of the sentence, while the predicate conveys the action or state of being associated with that subject. This distinction becomes particularly significant when interpreters work between languages with different syntactic structures, which follow different word orders (Ko, 2024).

Interpreters must not only grasp the content but also anticipate the completion of sentences, particularly the predicates, which often conclude thoughts in the source language. This anticipation is a vital strategy that allows interpreters to maintain fluency and coherence in their output, minimizing delays in interpretation (Gile, 2009). Research indicates that interpreters often rely on contextual cues and their linguistic knowledge to predict upcoming predicates, which can be challenging in languages where the predicate may not appear until the end of a sentence (for example, German). The interpreter may find it challenging to transition from general translation to specialized translation, or to progress from basic sentence-by-sentence interpreting to more complex forms of consecutive interpreting, and eventually from consecutive to simultaneous interpreting (Gile, 2009, p. 6).

Overall, a solid understanding of the subject and predicate enhances an interpreter’s ability to convey messages accurately and promptly, ultimately contributing to the effectiveness of simultaneous interpretation.

The complexity of the content of the oral message

The complexity of the content of an oral message significantly influences the effectiveness of simultaneous interpretation. When interpreters encounter intricate or specialized material, their capacity to accurately convey the speaker’s intent and nuances is considerably tested. Complex

content may encompass technical terminology, abstract concepts, or culturally specific references, necessitating that interpreters not only possess a profound understanding of the subject matter but also exhibit the ability to make rapid cognitive connections (Gile, 2009; Setton & Dawrant, 2016).

Moreover, the structural organization of the oral message affects how interpreters process information. Messages characterized by ambiguity or convoluted phrasing can impede the interpreter's ability to retain essential points and reproduce them accurately in the target language. This challenge is especially pronounced when speakers use lengthy sentences with multiple clauses or transition abruptly between topics (Mason, 2008).

Additionally, emotional and rhetorical dimensions of a speech introduce further complexity. Interpreters must remain attuned to the speaker's tone, pacing, and emotional cues, all of which play a critical role in shaping the message's meaning. Consequently, interpreters must employ sophisticated strategies for decoding and articulating the intended message while preserving the original essence (Kearns, 2011).

The intricacies of both content and delivery demand that interpreters possess advanced skills and adaptability to ensure effective communication across linguistic barriers.

Compressed time mode of oral message

The compressed time mode of oral messages in simultaneous interpretation presents significant challenges that require interpreters to swiftly process and convey complex information without losing meaning. This mode necessitates the use of effective compression strategies, allowing interpreters to distill essential content while maintaining the integrity of the original message (Hale, 2011, p. 16).

In practice, interpreters often have to summarize spoken content rapidly, identifying key themes and omitting superfluous details, for instance, translating speedy pace *Tik Tok* videos. This process not only facilitates a smoother delivery but also enhances audience comprehension by focusing on the core message digesting the speedy messages (Kruger, 2018, p. 36). Additionally, non-verbal cues, such as intonation and gestures, play a crucial role in informing the interpreter's choices during this compression phase, as these elements can indicate the speaker's emphasis and intent.

Furthermore, the cognitive demands of the compressed time mode require interpreters to engage in high levels of concentration and quick thinking. Techniques such as advanced note-taking methods and mental preparation are vital for improving performance and ensuring accurate representation of the source message (Pöchhacker, 2004; Setton, 2021). Research indicates that familiarity with the subject matter can also significantly enhance an interpreter's ability to navigate the challenges of rapid information processing by "mental energy" (Gile, 2021, p. 140).

In summary, the compressed time mode of oral messages in simultaneous interpretation challenges interpreters to master linguistic compression and cognitive agility. This expertise is crucial for effective communication in high-pressure environments.



What is a key requirement for effective simultaneous interpretation?

- A. The ability to translate without taking notes
- B. The use of advanced translation software
- C. The ability to listen and interpret in real-time
- D. The provision of written transcripts

Which of the following is a common challenge in simultaneous interpretation?

- A. Understanding non-verbal communication
- B. Maintaining accuracy while translating in real-time
- C. Managing time between translation sessions
- D. Memorizing entire speeches

In simultaneous interpretation, what is the purpose of using specialized equipment?

- A. To enhance the interpreter's ability to memorize text
- B. To provide real-time audio and minimize distractions
- C. To simplify the translation process by using pre-recorded material
- D. To facilitate written documentation of the speech

How can interpreters handle complex terminology during simultaneous interpretation?

- A. By ignoring unfamiliar terms
- B. By using glossaries and preparing in advance
- C. By translating only the general meaning
- D. By asking the speaker to define terms

What is an effective technique for dealing with overlapping speech in simultaneous interpretation?

- A. Focusing solely on the louder speaker
- B. Using context and key phrases to interpret both speakers
- C. Requesting a pause from the speakers
- D. Ignoring one of the speakers to maintain clarity

CHAPTER II. CONSECUTIVE TRANSLATION

Consecutive translation, a widely employed method in interpreting, involves the interpreter conveying a speaker's message after the speaker has completed a segment of speech, usually one or two sentences. This approach requires the interpreter to listen attentively, take notes, and then render the message into the target language, ensuring that the core meaning and nuances are accurately conveyed (Gile, 2009).

The sentence-after-sentence method is integral to this form of translation, as it allows for greater clarity and retention of information. By breaking down the speech into manageable segments, interpreters can effectively process and reproduce the content without overwhelming themselves or losing critical details. This technique also facilitates a more natural flow of communication, enabling the audience to absorb the information in a structured manner (Kearns, 2011).

One of the key advantages of consecutive translation is its flexibility; interpreters can adapt their output based on the audience's reactions and the context of the conversation. However, it also presents challenges, such as the risk of forgetting earlier segments if not properly noted (Setton & Dawrant, 2016).

In conclusion, consecutive translation, particularly when utilizing the sentence-after-sentence method, is a valuable skill that emphasizes accuracy and clarity, ensuring effective communication across language barriers.

Section 1. The concept of the term "consecutive translation"

The term "consecutive translation" refers to a method of interpreting where the interpreter listens to a speaker's message and then reproduces it in the target language after a short delay. This approach allows the interpreter to capture the essence of the message and convey it with clarity and

accuracy. The interpreter typically takes notes during the speech to aid in the recall of key points, which is crucial for maintaining the integrity of the original message (Pöchhacker, 2004; Gile, 2009).

In consecutive translation, the process is characterized by a sequential exchange where the speaker pauses to allow the interpreter to translate segments of speech. This method contrasts with simultaneous interpretation, where the interpreter translates the message in real-time without pauses (Setton & Dawrant, 2016). The advantages of consecutive translation include the potential for higher accuracy and the ability to capture nuances in the speaker's tone and intent, as interpreters have more time to reflect on the content before delivering it in the target language (Kohn & Meier, 2020, p. 297).

Furthermore, consecutive translation often requires the use of various techniques, such as summarization, paraphrasing, and the management of linguistic and cultural differences, to ensure that the message resonates with the target audience (Mackintosh, 2019, p. 59). Interpreters must be adept at adapting their translation strategies based on the context and content of the original message, making this approach both an art and a skill (Kruger, 2018, p. 36).

In conclusion, consecutive translation is a fundamental method in the field of interpretation that emphasizes accuracy, comprehension, and effective communication. The interplay between the speaker and interpreter plays a crucial role in the successful delivery of the message, necessitating a blend of linguistic proficiency and interpersonal skills.

Recognition, perception, understanding of foreign text

The processes of recognition, perception, and understanding of foreign texts are critical components in the field of translation and interpreting. Recognition refers to the ability to identify and distinguish different linguistic elements within a foreign text. This process is foundational for both interpreters and translators, as it allows them to map words to their meanings effectively (Kade, 2016).

Perception, on the other hand, involves the cognitive process through which an individual interprets and makes sense of linguistic inputs. This includes not only the recognition of words but also an understanding of the contextual and cultural nuances embedded in the language (Fitzgerald, 2019). The relationship between recognition and perception is dynamic; effective recognition enhances perception, leading to better comprehension of the text as a whole (Hatim & Mason, 1997).

Understanding a foreign text encompasses the integration of both recognition and perception. It is the culmination of accurately interpreting the meaning conveyed through the words and the underlying cultural and situational contexts. Venuti (2004) explains that translators can serve domestic interests, thus any translation can be considered utopian as it provides an ideological resolution for linguistic and cultural decisions (p. 486).

For interpreters, this means being able to quickly grasp the intended message of the speaker and convey it appropriately in the target language (Gile, 2009). Similarly, translators must engage in a thorough understanding of the text to preserve its meaning, tone, and style in the translated version (Munday, 2016).

In summary, recognition, perception, and understanding are interrelated cognitive processes that play a vital role in the translation and interpretation of foreign texts. Developing these skills is essential for professionals in the field to ensure effective communication across linguistic boundaries.

Compression during the construction of an oral text in the target language

Compression during the construction of an oral text in the target language is a vital strategy used by interpreters to convey information efficiently and effectively. This process involves distilling the essential meaning of a message while maintaining its coherence and context, allowing interpreters to deliver the core ideas without unnecessary elaboration (Gile, 2009).

In simultaneous and consecutive interpreting, compression is particularly important due to time constraints and the need for clarity, the delivered chunk of interpreting can be defined as a "comprehension phase" (Baker & Saldanha, 2011, p. 53). Interpreters often encounter complex

messages that require them to prioritize critical information, discarding redundancies and filler phrases that do not contribute significantly to the overall meaning (Munday, 2016). This ability to compress information is not merely a mechanical task but requires a deep understanding of the subject matter and the cultural context in which the message is delivered (Fitzgerald, 2019).

The application of compression can also enhance audience comprehension, as it focuses their attention on the key points rather than overwhelming them with excessive details (Gile, 2009; Hatim & Mason, 1997). Effective compression necessitates the interpreter's proficiency in both the source and target languages, enabling them to convey the original message's intent while adapting it to the linguistic and cultural norms of the audience.

Frawley (2004) believes that compression, or "nonrecoverable syntactic deletion", plays a critical role in the construction of oral texts during interpreting (p.259). It allows interpreters to deliver concise and meaningful messages, facilitating effective communication across languages and cultures.

Clichés and introductory phrases in the formation of a compressed oral message

Clichés and introductory phrases play a significant role in the formation of compressed oral messages, particularly in the context of interpreting and translation. These elements serve multiple functions, such as providing structure, enhancing clarity, and facilitating quicker processing of information for both the speaker and the audience (Beekman & Callow, 2009).

Clichés often function as linguistic shortcuts, allowing interpreters to convey familiar ideas without extensive elaboration. While they can enhance speed in communication, their overuse may lead to a lack of originality and engagement, potentially diminishing the impact of the message (Munday, 2016). Therefore, interpreters must strike a balance between employing familiar phrases for efficiency and maintaining the authenticity and expressiveness of the original message (Gile, 2009).

Introductory phrases, on the other hand, provide context and prepare the audience for the content that follows. They can help in organizing information, setting the tone, and guiding listeners through complex ideas, as any introductions serve greatly for learning the possibilities of organizing phrases, introductory speeches and meetings, for instance taking texts from introductory sections of annual reports for teaching Commercial translation (Baker & Saldanha, 2011, p. 41). In compressed oral messages, these phrases can be vital in ensuring that key points are clearly articulated and easily understood (Venuti, 2004).

In practice, effective interpreters often adapt these phrases to fit the target language's idiomatic expressions, enhancing comprehension while preserving the original message's intent (Hatim & Mason, 1997). This adaptability is crucial, as the cultural nuances embedded in introductory phrases can significantly affect audience perception and understanding (Fitzgerald, 2019).

In summary, while clichés and introductory phrases can facilitate the formation of compressed oral messages, interpreters must use them judiciously to ensure clarity, maintain originality, and enhance overall communication effectiveness.

TRANSLATION STUDIES & INTERPRETATION THEORY

Further Readings & Interactives

Watch out more <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sIngThw913A>

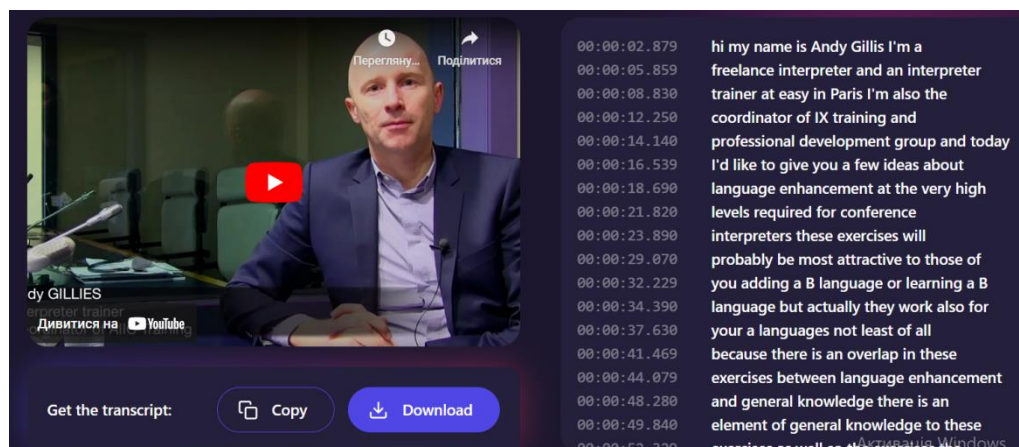


Figure 1 – Andrew Gillies interview “Language enhancement exercises for conference interpreters” transcript

Sections

- 00:00 Introduction
- 00:25 Label spotting
- 03:25 Reading specialist magazine
- 05:46 Potholing example
- 07:30 Learn by heart

So the exercises, the first one I call **label spotting**, and this was actually something a colleague at the European Parliament. My particular favorites are DIY shops, but home fitting shops, electrical fitting shops, supermarkets all work just as well.

The second one, again, I owe this exercise to a colleague at the European Parliament, David Walker this time, thank you David. This is reading specialist magazines, and this is a really fun exercise to do, so a little bit nerdy, but it can be very interesting. What you'll need is a fairly good newsagent that sells specialist magazines. What is a specialist magazine? Something like airplanes today, train weekly, market gardeners review, and pot holding monthly, a magazine that focuses on one single subject in some detail. Now these magazines are interesting because they're not necessarily for such specialists that they're inaccessible to the amateur.

To describe underground caves and the activity of **potholing**, you have chambers underground; classification is a process in rock formation. They talk about passages or series of caves. They also talk about squeezes, which are, as you might imagine in English at least, a narrow part of the cave, but the translation into other languages is very different.

You pick two or three lines, you **learn them off by heart** on a Monday. On Tuesday morning, you check to see whether you still know the lines you learned on Monday, and go through them again, and then you pick another two or three lines, and you learn them. On Wednesday, you check that you still know Monday and Tuesday lines, and you learn Wednesday's lines. On Thursday, you repeat the process again. What you'll see happening is. This repetition will mean that you very readily remember each of the sets of lines.



Which of the following is a typical phase in consecutive interpretation?

- A. Immediate translation
- B. Speaker's pause and interpreter's translation
- C. Real-time audio transmission
- D. Translation of written documents

What is one of the main benefits of note-taking in consecutive interpretation?

- A. It allows for translating without listening
- B. It helps in creating a verbatim transcript
- C. It aids in retaining and organizing key information
- D. It replaces the need for prior knowledge

In consecutive interpretation, how should interpreters deal with long speeches?

- A. Translate them in chunks and take notes
- B. Translate them without breaks
- C. Skip parts that seem unimportant
- D. Use simultaneous interpretation techniques

What is an effective technique for managing stress during consecutive interpretation?

- A. Taking breaks between segments
- B. Using advanced translation software
- C. Practicing relaxation exercises and deep breathing
- D. Ignoring non-verbal cues from the speaker

What role does active listening play in consecutive interpretation?

- A. It is less important than note-taking
- B. It helps in capturing the speaker's tone and intent
- C. It allows the interpreter to focus only on the text
- D. It is only necessary for real-time interpretation

CHAPTER III. PARAGRAPH-BY-PARAGRAPH TRANSLATION

Tema 1. The term "paragraph-by-paragraph translation" explained

According to Newmark (1988), paragraph-by-paragraph translation refers to the process of translating one paragraph at a time, consecutively. Each paragraph is translated as a complete unit before moving on to the next. This approach is often used to maintain the flow of ideas and ensure that the logical structure of the original text is preserved in the translation. It can be especially useful for longer, more complex texts where breaking down the content into smaller sections helps the translator focus on meaning and coherence.

Compression and expansion

Compression and expansion in translation refer to how the translated text can either shorten or lengthen compared to the original text. These phenomena arise due to differences in linguistic structures, vocabulary, and grammar among languages.

Text Expansion occurs when the translated text becomes longer than the original. This can happen because certain languages require more words to convey the same meaning. For instance, idiomatic expressions or specific sentence structures may necessitate additional phrases in the target language. An example of text expansion is translating “*Available 24/7*”, which becomes “*Доступный 24 години на день, 7 днів на тиждень*” (Ampere Translations, 2024).

Text Contraction, on the other hand, happens when the translated text is shorter. This often occurs when the target language has more efficient grammatical structures, allowing a more concise expression of ideas. Taking the same illustration, for example, the phrase “*Available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week*” can be contracted into “*Доступный 24/7*” (Ampere Translations, 2024).

Understanding these concepts is crucial for translators, as they can significantly affect the readability and formatting of translated materials. To mitigate potential issues with expansion or contraction, translators are advised to plan their content, leave ample white space, and consider dynamic text solutions when necessary (Ampere Translations, 2024).

Translation transformations in simultaneous interpretation

Translation transformations such as modulation, expansion, and compression are critical in simultaneous interpretation. These strategies enable interpreters to deliver clear and accurate renditions of the source material, taking into account the nuances of both languages and the contextual needs of the audience.

One significant type of transformation is **modulation**, which involves changing the perspective or form of the message while preserving its original meaning. This is particularly important in simultaneous interpretation, where speed is crucial, and interpreters must quickly rephrase ideas to maintain fluency (Gile, 2009). For instance, an idiomatic expression in the source language may require a different idiom in the target language to convey the same sentiment effectively.

Another transformation is **expansion**, where interpreters provide additional context or explanation to ensure understanding. This is often necessary when cultural references or specific terminologies do not have direct equivalents in the target language (Pöchhacker, 2004). Such expansions help bridge gaps between languages and facilitate better communication among diverse audiences.

Conversely, **compression** is also a vital transformation in simultaneous interpreting. This process involves condensing the original message while retaining its essential meaning. Compression is particularly useful when the source speech is lengthy, and the interpreter must summarize key points to fit within time constraints (Krauss, 2016).

Translation transformations in simultaneous interpretation are essential for ensuring that the message conveyed is not only accurate but also culturally relevant and contextually appropriate. These transformations are the changes that interpreters make to adapt the source language message to the target language, taking into account linguistic differences and the need for clarity.

Translation-adaptation

Translation-adaptation is a crucial process in the field of translation studies, emphasizing the importance of cultural context and audience reception in conveying the original message of a text. Unlike direct translation, which focuses solely on linguistic equivalence, adaptation considers the

broader cultural, social, and contextual factors that may affect how a text is understood in a different language (Nida, 1964).

One significant aspect of translation-adaptation is the need to modify cultural references, idiomatic expressions, and stylistic elements to suit the target audience's expectations and norms. For instance, a literary work rich in cultural nuances may require substantial changes to ensure that the target readers grasp the intended meaning and emotional resonance (Venuti, 2004). This adaptation process is particularly evident in children's literature, where stories must often be recontextualized to align with the cultural values and experiences of young readers in different regions (Oittinen, 2000).

Furthermore, translation-adaptation can also involve altering the structure and flow of the text to enhance readability and engagement for the target audience. This might include changing character names, settings, or even plot elements to resonate more with the cultural background of the target readership (Hurtado Albir, 2017). Such transformations ensure that the adapted work feels natural and familiar, ultimately facilitating a more profound connection with the audience.

In summary, translation-adaptation serves as a bridge between languages and cultures, allowing for the effective communication of ideas while respecting the unique characteristics of the target audience. This process highlights the translator's role as a cultural mediator, requiring a deep understanding of both the source and target cultures.

Section 2. Simultaneous interpretation

The internal work of a simultaneous interpreter

Active auditory processing plays a crucial role in this internal work. Interpreters must engage in focused listening, analyzing and interpreting information in real time, which demands high levels of concentration and quick decision-making. Moreover, effective use of memory is vital; interpreters often employ mnemonic techniques to remember key points, allowing them to retrieve important details without losing track of the overall message.

The internal work of a simultaneous interpreter encompasses several key aspects that ensure the effectiveness and accuracy of their activities during oral translation. One crucial element is the relationship with the speaker. An interpreter must quickly adapt to the speaker's style, perceiving their intonation, emotions, and accents, which helps convey not only the content but also the mood of the speech (Gile, 2009).

Another important aspect is active auditory processing. During simultaneous interpretation, the interpreter actively listens, analyzes, and interprets information, a process that requires high concentration, quick thinking and logical connections using cues and signals (Pöchhacker, 2004, p. 124). Furthermore, interpreters utilize memory techniques to retain key points from the speech. Employing mnemonic strategies enables them to reproduce essential information without omitting critical details (Meyer, 2004, p. 55).

Additionally, internal decoding plays a significant role, as interpreters must rapidly break down the heard information into components and transform it into the target language while maintaining logical structure and semantic connections (Kalina, 2002). Moreover, managing **one's** emotional state is crucial; interpreters need to maintain emotional equilibrium to ensure translation quality, often employing relaxation techniques or stress management strategies to combat pressure (Gile, 2009).

The use of various interpretation strategies is also vital. Interpreters must adapt information for their target audience, considering cultural and social aspects to avoid misunderstandings and ensure translation accuracy (Pöchhacker, 2004). Finally, continuous learning is essential for interpreters to maintain professionalism; they must keep enhancing their skills by learning new terminology and cultural nuances relevant to their field (Meyer, 2004, p. 56).

Many interpreters use stress management techniques to maintain emotional equilibrium, which is essential for delivering accurate translations. Additionally, interpreters implement various interpretation strategies tailored to the target audience, taking into account cultural and social contexts

to avoid misunderstandings. Continuous learning and professional development are also integral to an interpreter's success, as they must stay updated on new terminology and cultural shifts to maintain their expertise.

The internal work of a simultaneous interpreter is a multifaceted process that blends technical skills, cognitive abilities, and emotional resilience. A successful interpreter is adept at not only relaying information but also ensuring clarity and cultural relevance in their translations, thereby enhancing communication across language barriers.

Compression and expansion in simultaneous interpretation

Compression and expansion are two essential techniques used in simultaneous interpretation, influencing how information is conveyed from the source language to the target language. These strategies enable interpreters to manage the complexities of real-time translation while ensuring that the core message is accurately transmitted (Korunetz, 2020).

Compression involves the process of distilling spoken content into a more concise form without sacrificing essential meaning. Interpreters often encounter lengthy statements that contain redundant or non-essential information. By removing extraneous details, interpreters can maintain the flow of the discourse and ensure that the audience receives the key points in a timely manner. This technique requires a deep understanding of the subject matter and the ability to quickly identify which elements are crucial for comprehension (Pöchhacker, 2004).

On the other hand, **expansion** refers to the practice of elaborating on specific terms or concepts to enhance understanding in the target language. This is particularly necessary when cultural references, idioms, or specialized terminology may not have direct equivalents in the target language. In such cases, interpreters may provide additional context or explanations to facilitate clarity. Expansion allows for a more nuanced interpretation and helps bridge cultural gaps, ensuring that the audience grasps the intended message (Korunetz, 2020).

Both compression and expansion require interpreters to exercise critical judgment, balancing the need for brevity with the necessity of providing comprehensive information. The successful application of these techniques significantly impacts the quality and effectiveness of the interpretation, ultimately influencing the audience's understanding of the message being conveyed.

In conclusion, the ability to compress or expand content appropriately is a vital skill for simultaneous interpreters. Mastery of these techniques enhances the clarity of communication and facilitates a more effective exchange of ideas across language barriers (Gile, 2009).

Syllabic compression

Syllabic compression refers to the strategic reduction of syllables in spoken or written language to enhance clarity and efficiency in communication. This technique is particularly significant in the field of simultaneous translation, where interpreters must convey information rapidly while maintaining the integrity of the message. By compressing syllables, interpreters can deliver essential points without losing critical content or context (Krause, 2017).

In practice, syllabic compression can involve various methods, including the omission of less significant syllables, the use of contractions, and the adaptation of phrases to more succinct forms. This approach not only facilitates quicker processing of information but also aids in the retention of the core message, which is crucial in high-pressure environments such as live interpretation (Seleskovitch & Lederer, 2002).

Research has shown that effective syllabic compression can improve audience understanding and retention of information by minimizing cognitive overload (Gile, 2009). This is especially important in academic and professional contexts, where clarity and precision are paramount.

Moreover, the ability to effectively compress syllables is a skill that can be developed through practice and training, allowing interpreters to enhance their performance and accuracy over time (Hale, 2012).

Syllabic compression is a vital technique in the realm of translation and interpretation that aids in the efficient delivery of messages. By mastering this skill, interpreters can significantly improve their communicative effectiveness, ensuring that audiences receive information in a clear and comprehensible manner.

Syntactic compression

Syntactic compression is a critical technique in translation and interpretation that involves the reduction of grammatical structures and elements within a message to convey meaning more efficiently. This method is especially relevant in simultaneous translation, where interpreters must quickly and accurately transmit spoken information while preserving its intended meaning and context (Gile, 2009).

Syntactic compression can manifest in several ways, such as omitting conjunctions, condensing phrases, and eliminating redundant or non-essential grammatical components. This approach not only enhances the speed of interpretation but also aids in maintaining audience engagement by reducing cognitive load (Krause, 2017). For instance, interpreters might simplify complex sentences into more straightforward structures, ensuring that the audience can grasp the core message without becoming overwhelmed by linguistic intricacies (Hale, 2012).

Research indicates that effective syntactic compression can significantly improve the clarity and accuracy of conveyed messages. By focusing on the essential components of a statement, interpreters can streamline the delivery process, ensuring that critical information is retained and communicated efficiently (Seleskovitch & Lederer, 2002). Moreover, the ability to employ syntactic compression is a skill that can be developed through rigorous training and practice, enhancing an interpreter's overall performance of using a deviant configuration of linguistic levels: phonological, lexical, syntactic, or textual (Baker, 2021, p. 250).

In conclusion, syntactic compression plays a vital role in the field of translation and interpretation. By mastering this technique, interpreters can facilitate the effective transmission of information, ensuring that messages are both clear and comprehensible to their audiences.

TRANSLATION STUDIES & INTERPRETATION THEORY

Further Readings & Interactives

David Bordwell and Kristen Thompson's 4 Levels of Meaning in Film Interpretation
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=WYHLAw9ddkk>

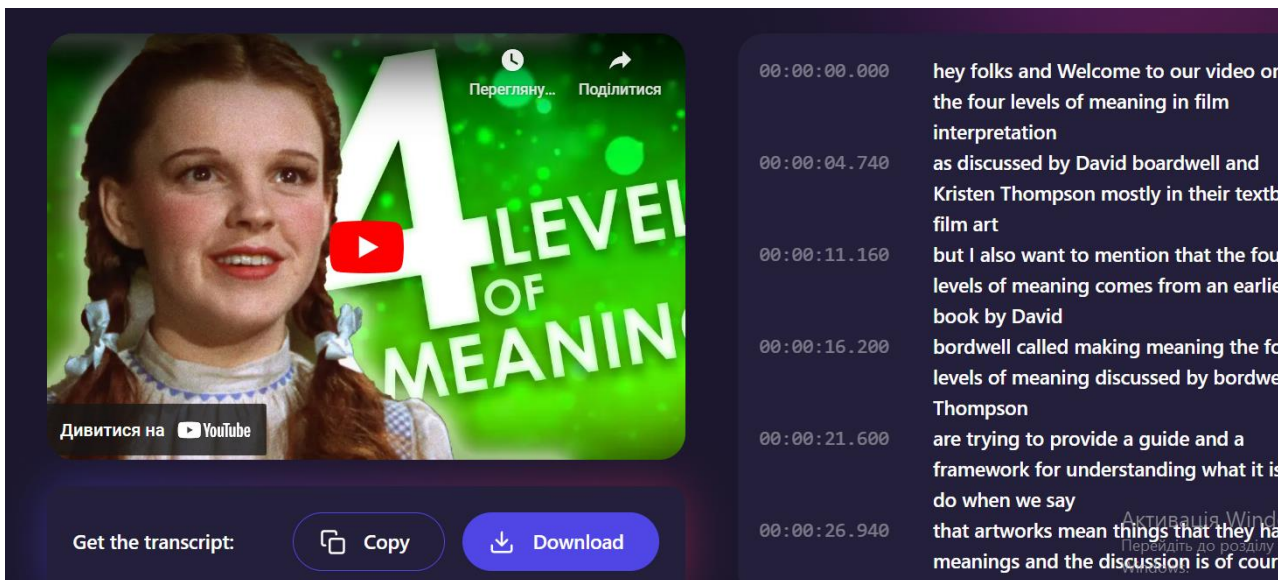


Figure 2 – The Four Levels of Meaning in Film Interpretation transcript Sections

- 1st level of Meaning: Referential meaning
- 2nd level of Meaning: Explicit meaning
- 3rd level of Meaning: Implicit meaning
- 4th level of Meaning: Symptomatic meaning

So this is an example of **referential meaning** in *The Wizard of Oz*. During the Depression, a tornado takes a girl from her family's Kansas farm to the mythical land of Oz. After a series of adventures, she returns home. Pretty bare bones and that more or less looks like a plot synopsis of the film. The referential meaning is not exactly synonymous with a plot synopsis.

Now let's get to **explicit meaning**. A girl dreams of leaving home to escape her troubles, only after she leaves does she realize how much she loves her family and friends, nothing she finds elsewhere can replace them. So now we're actually getting to the stuff that we might call meaning. We're getting away from the concrete actions and events and characters and objects of a film into things that we generally think of as meaningful.

Okay what about **implicit meaning**? This one suggests that the *Wizard of Oz* is about something general, the passage from childhood to adulthood. On this view the film

implies that as they grow up people may want to return to the apparently uncomplicated world of childhood. Dorothy's frustration with her aunt and uncle and her urge to flee to a place over the rainbow become examples of a general conception of adolescence. Unlike the no place like home line this meaning isn't stated directly.

Okay the last one is symptomatic. Here's their example of symptomatic meaning. In a society in which human worth is measured by money the home and the family may seem to be the last refuge of human values. This belief is especially strong in times of economic crisis. So why is this interpretation symptomatic? There's no place like home as displaying a set of values characteristic of a whole society bearing traces of a particular set of social values. We can call this **symptomatic meaning** and the set of values that get revealed can be considered a social ideology.



What is the primary focus of the consecutive interpreter during a speech?

- A. Listening and noting down key points
- B. Translating in real-time
- C. Reading a pre-written translation
- D. Acting as a mediator between parties

Which technique is commonly used to improve memory retention in consecutive interpretation?

- A. Visual aids
- B. Repetition of speech
- C. Use of advanced technology
- D. Active listening and note-taking

In consecutive interpretation, how should the interpreter handle technical jargon?

- A. Skip over jargon terms
- B. Use general terms
- C. Provide definitions or explanations
- D. Ignore the jargon and continue

What is the role of feedback in consecutive interpretation training?

- A. To review the interpreter's performance and provide constructive criticism
- B. To correct the speaker's errors
- C. To replace practice sessions
- D. To enhance the interpreter's speed

How can interpreters manage long speeches effectively in consecutive interpretation?

- A. By dividing the speech into smaller segments
- B. By translating the speech as a whole without breaks
- C. By using translation software
- D. By asking the speaker to summarize key points

CHAPTER IV. SHORTHAND

Section 1. Translation notation

Translational shorthand, as a specialized system for rapid information recording in translation, has a history nearing a century, well-documented in linguistic literature. Early in the 20th century, whether to use notes in translation was a personal choice for each translator. The method emerged as a professional practice during the 1930s with the League of Nations, where bilingual presentations necessitated accurate post-speech translations. The establishment of a professional translator school in Geneva in 1941 led to the development of formal rules for this system, influenced by advancements in linguistics and psychology (Анохина, 2012, с. 5).

What is the purpose of translational shorthand? First and foremost, written documentation of information reduces memory load and alleviates stress caused by high mental and intellectual strain during consecutive interpreting. Borrowed symbols and signs for conducting translational shorthand can be taken from other fields of science or languages, forming a new semiotic system understandable to the translator.

Translational shorthand also answers the common student question: «Where should I keep my hands while interpreting?» Using translational shorthand prevents hiding hands in pockets, excessive gesturing, or crossing arms. A translator taking notes appears more professional and feels more confident.

It is also important to note that a translator documenting the speaker's words in writing is limited by external, primarily visual, information unrelated to the translation, making it easier to focus on the content of the text they are currently working on. It follows logically that training in translational shorthand plays a significant role in the professional training of translators in higher education today.

A well-developed memory is a fundamental prerequisite for successfully mastering the skill of translational shorthand during translation. Thus, training in translational notation should be preceded by exercises in mnemonic techniques, which involve developing memory and mastering various memorization strategies and techniques. Therefore, the skill of maintaining translational shorthand occupies a significant place in the structure of a translator's professional competence. The training in translational shorthand should focus on the development of memory and thinking functions (Анохіна, 2012, с. 6).

Despite the vast number of methodological resources and academic studies focusing on the technique of translational shorthand, various approaches still exist alongside each other. If we use the language of the notes as a criterion, following the simple algorithm, we can distinguish three main types of translational shorthand:

1. Records based on the source language;
2. Records based on the target language;
3. Documentation of information using non-verbal symbols.

In the first type, the recorded text reflects the same language presented by the speaker. The advantages of this approach include speed and minimal mental strain during the note-taking process. However, the primary drawbacks involve the risk of losing or distorting information due to extensive abbreviations and the significant time required for decoding the text later (Анохіна, 2012, с. 6).

Recommendations for Arranging Translational Shorthand

In modern translation training methodologies, a step-diagonal arrangement of notes on paper is considered quite effective. Each semantic structure is recorded from top to bottom and left to right. Typically, the semantic subject is noted first, followed by the action in the lower right position, the semantic object even further right, and additional circumstances positioned below with a rightward shift (Fig. 1).

Who (subject)

does (action)

what

how?

Figure 1 – Descending layout of the translation shorthand

Translational shorthand aids translators and simplifies their work only when it has been automated. Otherwise, using translational notation may complicate the translation process. In other words, translational shorthand should not be viewed as a simple auxiliary tool for oral consecutive translation; rather, it is a specialized skill that requires students to have specific theoretical knowledge and practical training. In the initial stages, this training is implemented through a system of exercises.

These exercises aim to address the difficulties associated with using translational shorthand and to develop the foundational skills necessary for the complex process of decoding shorthand notes when formulating the text in the target language.

The exercises can be systematically organized and arranged according to the principle of scaffolding from simple to complex (Hammond & Gibbons, 2005, p. 92).

Brief Description of Exercises for Translational Shorthand

The exercises aimed at developing an individual system of symbolic notation in translational shorthand include:

Symbol Creation: Invent symbols to represent concrete concepts such as “table”, “book”, and “flag”, as well as abstract concepts like “happiness”, “faith” and “sadness”.

Text Notation: Transcribe a written text (e.g., a newspaper article or public speech) into shorthand symbols, using either the native or a foreign language.

Oral Text Notation: Record an orally presented text in shorthand. This can be read by an instructor or reproduced from audio resources available online.

Group Comparison: Compare the shorthand notes of the same text within working groups. Analyze different information notation methods, discuss their advantages and disadvantages, and present the best solutions found by your group to other groups (Анохіна, 2012, с. 7).

Section 2. The Hand notation vs. the automatic text and sound extraction

Handy-made shorthand systems have been utilized for many years, with Eclectic Shorthand—often referred to as “Cross Shorthand” or “Eclectic-Cross Shorthand”—being one notable example developed by J.G. Cross in the 19th century. Although it has fallen out of common use, this system is recognized for its compactness and complexity, marking it as one of the intricate writing systems of its time (Cross, 1883). Unlike other shorthand methods, such as Pitman and Gregg, which prioritize simplicity, Cross’s system embraces a more elaborate structure.

For example, while English typically employs just five vowel symbols to represent various vowel sounds, Cross implemented a five-position system for vowels and extended this complexity to consonants as well. His approach relies more heavily on English spelling rather than phonetics, featuring distinct symbols for letters, semi-vowels (like w and y), capital letters, and consonants (Cross, 1883, p. 25).

To achieve brevity in note-taking, Cross (1883) incorporated various techniques, including the use of circles to denote specific sounds (p. 26). The need for swift writing in an era devoid of modern technology significantly influenced the development of these methods. While such notations are no longer commonly employed, their historical importance and unique structure continue to resonate with contemporary scholars.

Jesse George Cross (1883) essentially created a new language through this system, resulting in exceptionally concise notes. However, mastering its extensive rules and shading techniques demanded considerable practice, likely contributing to its decreased popularity. The shading methods, reminiscent of 19th-century ink pens and copperplate script, became less intuitive in the following century.

In a distinct approach, Cross also experimented with slightly curved lines on paper for note-taking, which he believed would facilitate more natural hand movements and enhance writing speed. Now it feels like he was a person who had invented another language.

Note taking and Automatic Notation in Simultaneous Translation

Efficient note-taking techniques can also significantly enhance an interpreter’s performance. By memorizing key points during the speech, interpreters can effectively recall details when rendering

the information into the target language. Automatic notation in simultaneous translation refers to the utilization of technology and systematic methods to enhance the note-taking process during live interpretation. This practice is crucial for interpreters, as it allows them to efficiently capture and convey the essence of spoken messages without losing significant information (Duarte, 2020). The integration of automatic notation systems can greatly improve the effectiveness of simultaneous translation by providing interpreters with tools that help organize and synthesize information rapidly.

One common technique used in automatic notation is the development of shorthand systems tailored to specific contexts or languages. These systems are designed to allow interpreters to record information quickly while maintaining clarity (Barik, 2021). For instance, interpreters may employ phonetic shorthand or symbol-based notation methods to create rapid notes that can be easily understood during the translation process (Gile, 2019).

Advancements in technology have led to the creation of software applications that assist interpreters in real-time (c.f. Fig. 2). These tools can automatically transcribe spoken words, convert them into written text, and provide visual aids to help interpreters track their notes and manage the flow of information (Khan, 2022, p. 307). Such technology not only supports the interpreter in delivering accurate translations but also enables them to focus more on the content and emotional nuances of the speaker's message (Hurtado Albir, 2017).

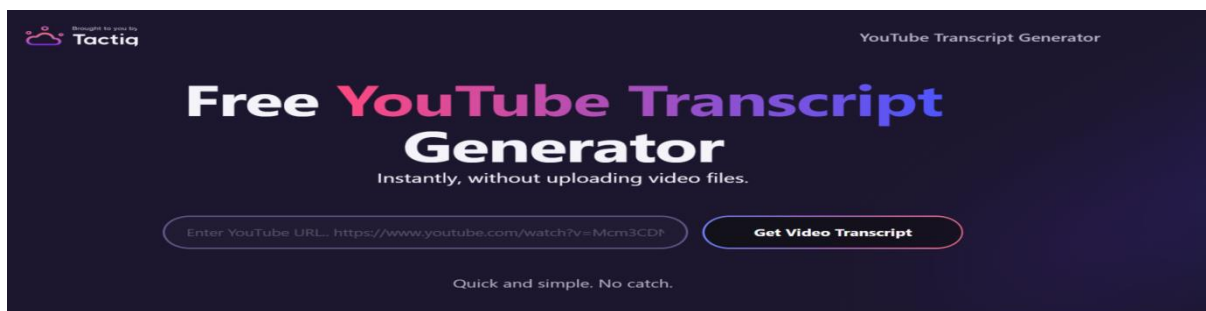


Figure 3 – Youtube Transcript generator interface

Automatic notation plays a pivotal role in enhancing the efficiency and accuracy of simultaneous translation. By integrating shorthand systems and advanced technological tools, interpreters can effectively manage the complexities of live translation, ensuring that they convey messages with precision and clarity.

The development of shorthand systems

In the context of oral communication, effective messaging plays a crucial role in facilitating understanding and engagement among participants. Research indicates that oral discourse serves as a fundamental vehicle for knowledge acquisition and social interaction, especially in educational settings. Furthermore, effective oral communication is characterized by clarity, conciseness, and the ability to adapt messages according to the audience, thereby enhancing the overall impact of the communication process (Meyer, 2020, p. 213).

The dynamics of oral communication involve not only verbal language but also non-verbal cues, which can significantly influence how messages are perceived (González et al., 2022, p.145). The integration of these elements fosters a more holistic approach to communication, which is essential for educators and students alike in developing essential skills for academic and professional success.

The development of shorthand systems represents a critical advancement in the field of communication, particularly for professionals such as interpreters and journalists who require efficient methods for recording spoken language. These systems, designed to facilitate rapid note-taking, are categorized based on various principles and functionalities. For instance, phonetic

shorthand systems focus on capturing the sounds of speech rather than the conventional spelling of words, thus allowing for swifter writing in rapid transcriptions (Kirkwood & Peters, 2019, p. 45).

Symbolic shorthand utilizes specific symbols and abbreviations to represent common words and phrases, significantly streamlining the writing process and evolution of shorthand system (Dumont, 2021). Among the various types of shorthand, manual shorthand, which incorporates gestures or signs, has gained recognition for its utility in contexts such as sign language interpretation (Harris, 2020, p. 201). Additionally, eclectic shorthand systems combine techniques from multiple shorthand methodologies, providing interpreters with greater flexibility depending on their needs (Rogers, 2021, p. 67).

The creation of shorthand systems not only enhances the efficiency of information recording but also adapts to the diverse requirements of various communicative contexts, thereby contributing to the effectiveness of oral communication.

The principles of decoding transcripts

The principles of decoding transcripts play a crucial role in the interpretation and translation processes, particularly in contexts where accuracy and clarity are paramount. Decoding involves interpreting the information encoded in a transcript, which may consist of spoken language converted into written form. This process requires a nuanced understanding of the context, syntax, and semantics of the language involved.

One fundamental principle of decoding is contextual awareness. An interpreter must be attuned to the nuances of the setting, the speaker's intent, and the audience's expectations, as these factors significantly influence the interpretation (Liu & Zhang, 2020). Moreover, understanding the structure of the original speech is vital; interpreters must identify key themes and rhetorical strategies employed by the speaker to convey meaning effectively (Gile, 2009).

Another principle is the application of cognitive processing strategies. Successful decoding requires interpreters to utilize techniques such as chunking, which involves breaking down information into manageable units, thereby facilitating better comprehension and retention (Morris, 2018). Additionally, interpreters must be adept at recognizing and interpreting non-verbal cues, such as tone and body language, which can provide essential context to the spoken words, in other words – informal spoken exchanges (Baker, 2021, p. 143).

Effective decoding of transcripts necessitates a combination of contextual understanding, structural analysis, cognitive strategies, and sensitivity to non-verbal communication. These principles are integral to ensuring that the intended message is accurately conveyed in the target language.

Section 3. Translation abbreviations and shortenings

Translational abbreviations, also known as shorthand notations, play a vital role in the field of interpretation and translation, especially in the context of simultaneous translation. These systems are designed to facilitate the rapid and efficient recording of spoken language, allowing interpreters to capture the essence of messages without compromising the clarity of communication (Liu, 2021). The ability to effectively utilize abbreviations can significantly enhance the interpreter's performance and ensure that crucial information is accurately conveyed.

There are several forms of translational abbreviations that interpreters may employ, each serving distinct purposes. For example, phonetic abbreviations focus on capturing the sounds of speech, which can aid interpreters in maintaining the pace of the speaker while ensuring the integrity of the message (Angelelli, 2019). In contrast, symbolic abbreviations utilize symbols and graphical representations to streamline the note-taking process, allowing interpreters to jot down common phrases and terminologies quickly, for instance such a term as the symbol of *the World Wide Fund for Nature* (WWF) (Baker, 2021, p. 266).

The use of translational abbreviations can help interpreters manage cognitive load during live interpretations. By employing shorthand notations, interpreters can allocate more mental resources to

understanding the speaker’s intent and emotions rather than getting bogged down by the minutiae of written language (Gile, 2019). This aspect is crucial, as the quality of simultaneous interpretation hinges on the interpreter’s ability to process and transmit information in real-time.

The integration of technology has revolutionized the application of translational abbreviations. Modern software tools now assist interpreters in creating and managing their abbreviations effectively, providing a framework that aligns with their individual preferences and the specific context of the interpretation (Meyer, 2020, p. 226). This technological support enhances the overall efficiency and accuracy of the interpreting process, contributing to a more seamless communication experience for both interpreters and audiences alike. Translational abbreviations are an essential component of effective interpretation, enabling interpreters to capture and convey messages quickly and accurately. Their application not only improves the clarity of communication but also supports interpreters in managing the cognitive demands of their work.

TRANSLATION STUDIES & INTERPRETATION THEORY

Further Readings & Interactives

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=e3joM5ZrRgA>

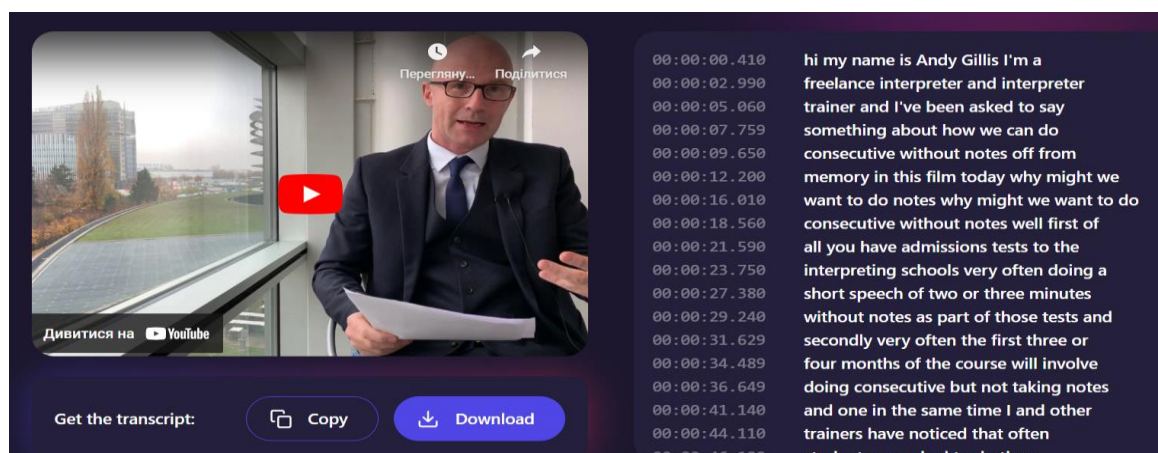


Figure 4 – Andy Gillis on “Consecutive without notes”

Sections

- 00:00 Introduction
- 04:12 Narrative
- 05:27 Visual
- 06:28 Visual memory
- 07:30 Logical prompts

The first is a **narrative prompt**, secondary visual prompt. The third is structural prompt. The fourth is logical prompt. And the fifth is notes but notes obviously are not the subject of today’s film. So we’ll just look at those first four. What I’m going to suggest is that by deciding in advance of listening to a speech how you’re going to listen to it and using one of these tools, you can remember a great deal of the speech. So let’s first look at the narrative tool. That basically

means stories. If you watch a film where you read a book, it’s no problem at all to tell somebody about.

Next, **visual prompts**. It’s very easy to link information to something that you can actually see. Now that might be a picture or an actual object. Let me give you an example of what I mean. You can see on screen at the moment a self-driving car.

There’s a passage in which one of the authors asks Andre Kaminka, a very famous

pre-war interpreter, how it was that he could possibly remember 30 or 40 minutes of speech without notes. Kaminka replies. Basically he uses a visual memory technique to do it. I won't go into that here but that's how at least one of those great interpreters managed to do such long consecutives by adapting this technique.

Number three, we can remember things based on structural prompts. I'm going to split this speech up into its main parts.

The fourth memory prompt is the **logical prompt**. So for example, you say, okay, I'm going to break this speech into a structure of five parts. The first part is an image, the second part is a story, the third part is another story and that will work more powerfully than one of the techniques alone. The Steve Jobs speech that I mentioned a moment ago is a great example of this, essentially a speech in five parts, an introduction, three stories and a conclusion.

Types of Shorthand Systems in Translation

Phonetic Shorthand: This system captures the sounds of speech rather than relying on conventional spelling. By focusing on phonetics, interpreters can take notes more rapidly, which is crucial during fast-paced discussions (Jacobowitz, 2015, p. 116).

Symbolic Shorthand: Utilizing symbols and abbreviations to represent common words and phrases, this type of shorthand simplifies the writing process. Notable systems in this category include James Pitman (1901–1985) shorthand (known also as *stenography* ('narrow + writing'), which are widely known historical reference of used for their efficiency and ease of learning (Boeddeker, H., & McCay, 2024, p. 23).

Manual Shorthand: This method involves using specific gestures or signs to denote words or phrases, particularly beneficial in sign language interpretation. In earlier years it emphasized visual communication, enabling interpreters to convey information effectively by stroke combinations (Gregg, 1955, p. 15).

Cursive Shorthand: Emphasizing fluid, cursive writing, this style increases writing speed by employing loops and curves. It is particularly useful in environments where quick note-taking is essential. Many cultures tried to visualize text in the transcriptive arts of stenography (Miller, 1994, p. 471).

Eclectic Shorthand: Known in many terms as *eclectic shorthand*, *cross shorthand*, or *brachygraphy*, the system of writing incorporates various techniques from different shorthand methods for semantic clarity (Satapathy et al., 2020, p. 778). This flexibility allows interpreters to choose styles and adapt their note-taking style based on the specific context of the interpretation, as we see in Gregg's simplified system who noted that "*the first fundamental principle of short-hand was a simplified alphabet*" (Gregg 1883, p. 36).

The History of Shorthand in Translation

Shorthand, or the practice of writing in a shortened form to facilitate faster note-taking, has a rich history that intertwines with the evolution of translation practices. The origins of shorthand can be traced back to ancient civilizations, where various methods were developed to capture speech more efficiently. For instance, the Roman philosopher Cicero is known to have employed a system of abbreviations that laid the groundwork for later shorthand systems (Gordon, 2020).

In the 17th century, the advent of more structured shorthand systems began with the works of British schoolteacher Thomas Shelton, who created a method known as "Tachygraphy". This system was notable for its speed and efficiency, allowing scribes to transcribe speeches and lectures rapidly. Shelton's work had a significant influence on later shorthand developments, particularly in the field of translation (Harris, 2020, p. 201).

The 19th century saw further advancements in shorthand, with systems such as Gregg and Pitman emerging. These systems introduced phonetic principles, which allowed users to write based on sounds rather than conventional spelling. This shift not only improved the speed of note-taking

but also made shorthand more accessible to a wider audience, including interpreters and translators (Vassallo, 2021).

The integration of shorthand into translation practices became particularly crucial during the rise of simultaneous interpreting in the 20th century. As global communication expanded, the demand for real-time translation grew, necessitating efficient note-taking techniques. Shorthand systems enabled interpreters to capture key points and convey messages accurately without interrupting the flow of conversation (Angelelli, 2019).

Today, while digital technologies have transformed the landscape of note-taking and interpretation, the principles of shorthand remain relevant. Modern interpreters often adapt traditional shorthand techniques to enhance their speed and efficiency, ensuring that they can keep pace with the demands of live translation (Meyer, 2020, p. 213).

Horizontal and Vertical Note-Taking Methods

Horizontal and vertical note-taking methods are essential strategies for organizing information during lectures or study sessions. Each method has its advantages and disadvantages that can affect the effectiveness of comprehension and retention. The horizontal note-taking method involves writing information in a single line, typically using brief text or short phrases. This approach allows for rapid recording of ideas but can lead to information overload if not structured effectively (Buzan, 2006).

In contrast, the vertical note-taking method organizes information vertically, employing headings and bullet points. This structure enhances clarity and makes it easier to visualize the relationships between ideas, improving accessibility and reviewability later on (Weissberg, 2020).

The horizontal method of note-taking offers the advantages of speed and simplicity, allowing for quick recording of information; however, it may result in a lack of structure and potential loss of important connections between ideas. In contrast, the vertical method provides better organization and facilitates ease of review and memorization, although it can be more time-consuming to write, particularly when dealing with extensive information (Buzan, 2006; Pauk & Owens, 2016). The choice between horizontal and vertical note-taking depends on personal preferences and learning styles. Research suggests that structured methods like vertical note-taking can promote better understanding and retention of information (Pauk & Owens, 2016).

There are various note-taking methods, each with its unique approach and benefits. Each of these methods offers different advantages, depending on the subject matter and the learner's personal preferences.

Cornell Method: This method divides the page into three sections: a narrow left-hand column for keywords or questions, a larger right-hand column for detailed notes, and a summary section at the bottom. It encourages active engagement with the material by prompting students to summarize and review their notes effectively.

Outline Method: The Outline Method organizes information hierarchically. Main topics are placed as headings, with subtopics and details indented underneath. This structure helps students visualize relationships between concepts and is particularly useful for capturing information from lectures or readings (Weissberg, 2020).

Sentence Method: In this method, each new piece of information is written down as a separate sentence. This approach is straightforward and useful for fast-paced lectures, allowing students to jot down details quickly, but it may be less organized than other methods (Fisher, 2018).

Mapping Method: The Mapping Method involves creating a visual representation of information. Ideas are organized in a diagram format, showing connections between topics. This method is beneficial for visual learners and can help in brainstorming sessions or when trying to understand complex subjects (Buzan, 2006).

Charting Method: The Charting Method uses tables to organize information. This approach is effective for comparing and contrasting data, making it ideal for subjects that require the categorization of information, such as history or science (Lohman, 2021).

TRANSLATION STUDIES & INTERPRETATION THEORY

Further Readings & Interactives

Dr. Morven Beaton Tomi interviews Dr. Mona Baker

Watch out more <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=erRbzFuOiQs>

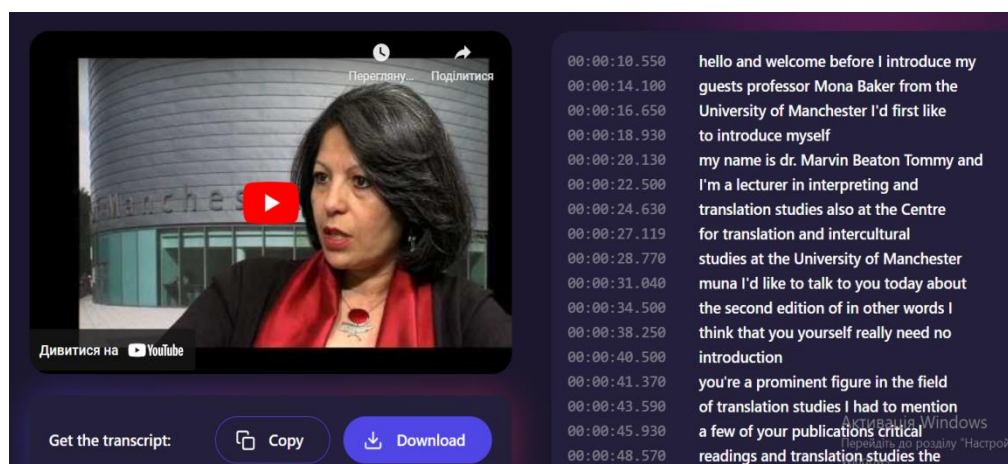


Figure 5 – Mona Baker Interview – In other words – a coursebook on translation Sections

00:59 Introduction

00:59 Translation and Conflict / In other words

02:56 Visual material

Hello and welcome. Before I introduce my guest Professor Mona Baker from the University of Manchester. I think that you yourself really need no introduction, you're a prominent figure in the field of translation studies to mention a few of your publications, *Critical Readings in Translation Studies*, the *Right Religion Cyclopedia of Translation Studies*, the *Four Volume Translation Studies*, and of course your Monograph **Translation and Conflict**. Second edition of, "**In other words**", what prompted you to bring out

another edition of the 1992 book? Well, the first edition, as you know, came out in 1992, so that's nearly ten years ago. It's a long time in the life of a discipline. In terms of the professional world itself, and of course, that is reflected in the kind of courses that are on offer, there is, for example, the shift towards relying more heavily on **visual material** and integrating visual and verbal material in things like newspaper material, promotional leaflets, the growth of audio-visual translation.



What is a fundamental aspect of note-taking in consecutive interpretation?

- A. Using shorthand exclusively
- B. Capturing main ideas and key details
- C. Writing complete sentences
- D. Relying on digital recording devices

What is a key advantage of using detailed notes in consecutive interpretation?

- A. It eliminates the need for memory
- B. It helps capture the main ideas and details of the speech
- C. It reduces the time needed for interpretation
- D. It allows for word-for-word translation

How should interpreters handle instances where they cannot fully understand a segment of the speech?

- A. Skip the segment entirely and continue with the next part
- B. Guess the meaning based on context and continue
- C. Request clarification from the speaker and adjust the interpretation accordingly
- D. Translate based on previous knowledge without verifying accuracy

What is the main advantage of using notes in consecutive interpretation?

- A. To create a written record of the speech
- B. To improve the interpreter's speed
- C. To help the interpreter remember key points
- D. To replace the need for understanding the speaker

What is the primary advantage of using a summary during consecutive interpretation?

- A. It allows for faster translation without losing important details
- B. It helps the interpreter avoid taking notes
- C. It provides a verbatim record of the speaker's message
- D. It ensures that all minor details are included in the translation

CHAPTER V. THE COMPRESSION OF THE ORAL MESSAGE

Section 1. Lexical and semantic compression

Lexical and semantic compression are essential processes in the field of translation, particularly in the context of simultaneous interpretation. Lexical compression refers to the reduction of lexical items without losing their essential meaning. This technique allows interpreters to convey the core message of the source language while omitting extraneous details. For instance, rather than

translating every single word, interpreters may choose to summarize phrases or use synonyms that capture the same meaning but require fewer words as it may have no equivalent in the target language (Baker, 2021, p. 68).

Semantic compression involves the distillation of meaning from a larger context into a more concise form. This process is crucial when time constraints are present, as it allows interpreters to focus on the essential ideas conveyed in a message. By prioritizing significant concepts and themes, interpreters can maintain the integrity of the original message while ensuring clarity and comprehensibility for the target audience (Gerzymisch-Arbogast, 2019).

By prioritizing significant concepts, interpreters maintain the integrity of the original message while ensuring clarity and comprehensibility for the target audience (Karaban, 2020; Dzhurinskiy, 2021).

Research shows that the effective application of lexical and semantic compression can significantly enhance the quality of interpretation, contributing to accurate communication (Köln & Dijkstra, 2020). The ability to apply these techniques relies heavily on the interpreter's proficiency in both the source and target languages, as well as a deep understanding of the subject matter. This expertise enables interpreters to make informed decisions about which elements to compress while preserving the intent of the original message (Vladimirovna, 2020).

The role of contextual awareness cannot be overstated in the process of compression. Ukrainian scholars emphasize that an interpreter's contextual knowledge directly impacts their ability to distill messages effectively, highlighting the necessity for comprehensive training in both linguistic and contextual aspects (Karaban, 2020; Turchenko, 2019).

Both lexical and semantic compression are particularly relevant in the context of spoken discourse, where the speed of delivery may necessitate the omission of less critical information. Research indicates that effective use of these compression techniques can enhance the overall quality of interpretation and contribute to more accurate communication (Köln & Dijkstra, 2020).

The ability to compress information relies on the interpreter's proficiency in both the source and target languages, as well as their understanding of the subject matter. This linguistic and contextual awareness enables interpreters to make informed decisions about what to compress and how to maintain the original message's intent (Meyer, 2020, p. 214).

The compressed translation

Stalling Technique in Simultaneous Interpretation

In simultaneous interpretation, the stalling technique is employed by interpreters to manage moments of uncertainty or when additional time is needed to process and render a spoken message into the target language. This technique involves the use of filler words, phrases, or deliberate pauses to allow the interpreter to grasp the full meaning of a complex or unfamiliar segment of speech before delivering an accurate translation. According to Karaban (2020), stalling is particularly useful when interpreters encounter linguistic challenges, such as idiomatic expressions or technical jargon, as it provides critical thinking time without interrupting the flow of communication.

The effectiveness of the stalling technique depends heavily on the interpreter's ability to maintain fluency and coherence, ensuring that the audience remains engaged. While brief pauses or neutral fillers are employed, interpreters must avoid overusing them, as this can disrupt the natural rhythm of the interpretation and reduce the overall quality (Gile, 2018). Ukrainian scholars have also noted the importance of stalling in contexts where the speaker's pace is exceedingly fast or when the interpreter requires more time to process dense information (Turchenko, 2019).

Furthermore, stalling serves as a cognitive buffer, enabling interpreters to cope with high cognitive load and to simultaneously monitor the coherence and accuracy of the translation. This technique is crucial during complex, multi-layered speeches, such as those in diplomatic or technical settings, where precision and clarity are essential (Setton & Dawrant, 2016).

Decompression in Simultaneous Interpretation

Decompression in simultaneous interpretation refers to the method by which interpreters expand and clarify information from the source language when transferring it into the target language. This process is necessary when interpreting from languages with concise syntactic structures into languages that require more detailed explanations to ensure clarity and comprehensibility. For example, English often requires decompression when translating from more syntactically condensed languages such as Ukrainian or Russian (Karaban, 2020).

Decompression involves unpacking the meaning of the source text, adding explanations or clarification where needed, especially in cases where the source language is highly idiomatic or culturally specific. The process ensures that the interpreter conveys the speaker's message without losing essential details. Scholars such as Setton and Dawrant (2016) emphasize that while the interpreter expands the text for clarity, it is crucial not to alter the original meaning or intent.

This technique is particularly relevant in fields like legal and medical interpretation, where precise and clear communication is vital. In these contexts, decompression allows interpreters to bridge cultural and linguistic gaps, ensuring the target audience fully understands the message (Gile, 2018). According to Danyliuk (2019), decompression is also instrumental in managing complex syntactic structures, ensuring that the final message remains coherent and logically structured.

Repetition of Key Information in Oral Translation

Repetition of key information in oral translation is a technique often employed to ensure clarity and accuracy, especially when dealing with complex or dense material. This strategy is crucial in simultaneous and consecutive interpretation, where the interpreter may need to emphasize essential points to enhance the listener's understanding. According to Gile (2018), repeating key concepts allows interpreters to manage cognitive load, ensuring that no critical information is lost during the translation process.

In simultaneous interpretation, repetition is often used when the original speaker delivers their message at a fast pace, and the interpreter may need to reinforce certain points to avoid ambiguity or misunderstanding. Setton and Dawrant (2016) note that repetition is particularly useful in high-stakes settings such as international conferences or legal proceedings, where even slight misinterpretations can lead to significant consequences.

Moreover, repetition can be seen as a tool to bridge cultural differences in interpretation. For example, when translating between languages with distinct cultural frameworks, repeating and rephrasing important information can help the audience grasp the nuances of the source text (Danyliuk, 2019). This technique is also beneficial when the interpreter encounters complex or idiomatic expressions that may not have direct equivalents in the target language, requiring further clarification to maintain the message's integrity.

Section 2. Redundancy and informativeness of messages

In the context of oral communication, *redundancy* refers to the inclusion of repeated or additional elements that are not strictly necessary for conveying meaning but may improve the clarity or comprehensibility of the message. On the other hand, *informativeness* refers to the quantity and quality of information that a message conveys. These two aspects—redundancy and informativeness—are key in shaping the effectiveness of oral communication, particularly in settings like interpretation.

Redundancy in speech serves several important functions. It can enhance the listener's ability to understand the message, especially in noisy or distracting environments, by providing multiple cues to the same information. For instance, reiterating key points or rephrasing statements in different ways can aid in comprehension, especially for listeners who may have missed part of the original message (Gile, 2009). This technique is crucial in consecutive and simultaneous interpretation, where the interpreter ensures that important ideas are not lost in the translation process.

In contrast, informativeness in oral communication pertains to the degree to which the message adds new, relevant information. High informativeness is crucial in situations where precise and detailed information is required, such as legal or technical interpretations.

However, increasing informativeness without balancing redundancy can sometimes overwhelm the listener with too much new information, potentially leading to misunderstandings (Kalina, 2002).

Both redundancy and informativeness need to be managed effectively to produce an accurate and efficient oral translation. Skilled interpreters balance these elements by ensuring that essential information is conveyed (informative) while also providing enough repetition or alternative phrasing (redundant) to guarantee comprehension (Karaban, 2014).

Lexical and semantic compression

Lexical and semantic compression refers to the process of reducing the length of a message while preserving its essential meaning. This concept is particularly important in translation, especially in simultaneous and consecutive interpreting, where time constraints require interpreters to deliver concise versions of spoken content without losing key information. Lexical compression involves the use of shorter words or phrases, whereas semantic compression focuses on conveying the same idea with fewer linguistic elements (Korunets, 2015).

Lexical compression often requires choosing the most succinct words or terms that accurately convey the meaning, while avoiding unnecessary elaboration. In practice, this can include the use of synonyms or more general terms that represent a complex concept in a concise way. For example, replacing a descriptive phrase like “*a very fast car*” with “*a sports car*” is an example of lexical compression (Jones, 2016).

Semantic compression, on the other hand, is more focused on meaning reduction rather than word count. This involves eliminating redundancies or less critical information from the message while maintaining the core message. In simultaneous translation, interpreters may need to skip over certain phrases or syntactic structures that are not essential to the understanding of the message to keep pace with the speaker (Gile, 2009).

Both types of compression are critical in maintaining the fluency and coherence of the interpreted message, particularly when dealing with complex information in a limited time frame. The challenge lies in ensuring that the compressed version of the message still retains all essential elements for the target audience (Karaban, 2014).

The formation of skills for oral translation

The formation of skills for oral translation requires a multifaceted approach, encompassing linguistic proficiency, quick thinking, and mastery of various interpreting techniques. According to research, effective skill-building involves both theoretical knowledge and practical application, focusing on the development of active listening, note-taking, and memory retention (Pöchhacker, 2004). Interpreters must not only grasp the nuances of both source and target languages but also manage cognitive load and maintain linguistic flexibility to adapt to fast-paced changes during live translation.

Training often involves intensive practice with varied types of content (formal speeches, technical discussions, and everyday conversations) allowing interpreters to refine their abilities across different contexts. For instance, field-specific glossaries are critical for building terminological competence, ensuring interpreters are prepared to deal with industry-specific jargon (Sawyer, 2004). Moreover, simulational exercises help interpreters hone their consecutive and simultaneous interpreting skills, gradually increasing in complexity to challenge their multitasking abilities and speed.

Furthermore, Pöchhacker (2004) emphasizes the importance of professionalism and stress management in interpreter training, as interpreters frequently work in high-stakes situations that demand both accuracy and composure, thus they need both feel how to stay calm and know how to make notes in support of memory (e.g. for numbers and names) (p. 124).

TRANSLATION STUDIES & INTERPRETATION THEORY

Further Readings & Interactives

Watch out more

Encounters at the shores of Translation

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=He0EQVq3w6I>

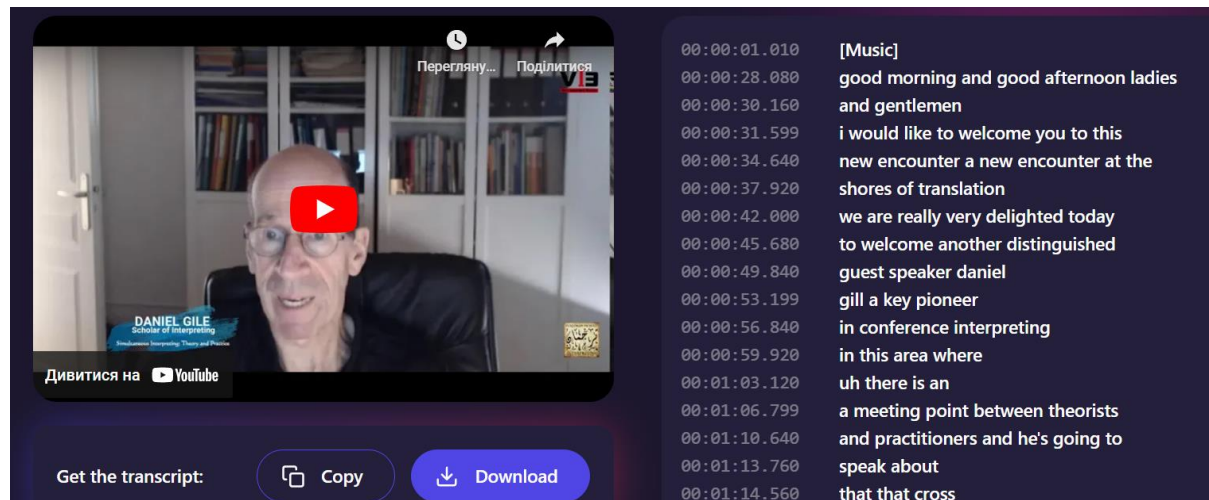


Figure 6 – Daniel Gile interview “School of Interpreting” (Encounter 16)

Sections

Introduction

Gile’s Theories in Conference Interpreting

Interpretive theory

Efforts Method and Mental Energy

Good morning and good afternoon

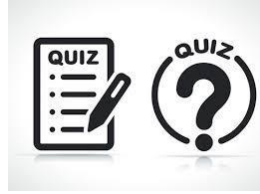
ladies and gentlemen! Ladies and gentlemen, I would like to welcome you to this new encounter, a new encounter at the shores of translation. We are really very delighted today to welcome another distinguished guest speaker, **Daniel Gile**, a key pioneer in conference interpreting.

I conducted a lecture on the place of theory in **conference interpreting**. I found that some students worldwide actually refer to such advice as theory. Theories should be able to explain things that are observed and measured and to predict things that have not been observed or measured yet. Both students and practitioners of interpreting would like theory to provide them with guidance of two kinds.

But today I would like to focus on just a few, including the two most popular ones, namely **interpretive theory** and the **effort models**.

Interpretive theory applies to both translation and interpreting. When translating, rather than seeking linguistic equivalence towards and structures in the source language. First read the relevant section of the source text or listen to it and construct a mental representation of what they call its sense. Then forget the linguistic structure of the source text or speech and reformulate its sense on the basis of its de-verbalized mental representation. I came up intuitively with a potential explanation based on the constant feeling of effortfulness during interpreting.

Speech production and speech comprehension actually require some sort of **mental energy**. This would mean that failure to produce speech well or understand speech is not necessarily linked to lack of knowledge or mastery of the relevant languages, but to another factor which could perhaps be dealt with separately.



What does stalling involve in simultaneous translation?

- A. Delaying the translation process to improve accuracy.
- B. Pausing the translation to think about the next word.
- C. Repeating the speaker's content verbatim.
- D. Using neutral expressions to gain extra time.

Which method involves rephrasing the initial part of a sentence to maintain fluency while waiting for more context?

- A. Recapitulation
- B. Reformulation
- C. Generalization
- D. Filling words or phrases

When might an interpreter use stalling techniques?

- A. When the original sentence structure is straightforward.
- B. When the interpreter is confident about an upcoming term.
- C. When the interpreter lacks immediate access to the meaning of a phrase.
- D. When the speaker pauses.

Which stalling method involves repeating or summarizing part of the speaker's earlier content?

- A. Recapitulation
- B. Reformulation
- C. Generalization
- D. Filling words or phrases

CHAPTER VI INTERPRETER AS A MEDIATOR OF PUBLIC SPEECH

Section 1: Oral Translation Based on Public Speech Material

As a mediator, the interpreter must not only convey the literal meaning of the spoken words but also adapt their delivery to align with the speaker's tone, intention, and rhetorical strategies (Pöchhacker, 2004). This mediation process requires interpreters to possess advanced linguistic, cultural, and contextual knowledge to effectively bridge gaps between the source and target languages.

The interpreter's task goes beyond linguistic transfer; it involves the careful handling of cultural nuances, audience expectations, and situational demands (Munday, 2016). During public speeches, interpreters must maintain the flow of the presentation, ensuring that their delivery matches the original speaker's rhythm and emotional intensity. Failure to do so can result in miscommunication or a loss of impact, especially in high-stakes political, legal, or diplomatic contexts.

Furthermore, interpreters need to employ strategies that manage the challenges posed by the differences between spoken and written communication. Oral speech often contains spontaneity, idiomatic expressions, and non-verbal cues that are not always easily translatable. Interpreters must

make quick decisions on how to compress or expand the message without losing its core meaning (Gentile, 2012). Additionally, stress management and the ability to remain neutral in politically sensitive situations are key competencies that interpreters must develop.

In sum, the role of the interpreter as a mediator in public speaking demands more than technical language skills; it requires an adept understanding of interpersonal dynamics and the broader communicative goals of the speaker.

Oral translation, particularly in the context of public speeches, presents unique challenges and methodologies. This form of translation requires interpreters to swiftly and accurately convey the speaker's intent while maintaining the rhetorical effectiveness of the original message. The characteristics of public speaking, such as tone, pacing, and audience engagement, significantly influence the strategies employed by interpreters.

Interpreters must navigate various techniques to ensure that the audience receives not only the information but also the emotional weight of the speech. This is often achieved through methods such as **paraphrasing** and **summarizing** key points, which allow for compression of the original content while preserving its essential meaning (Gile, 2009; Katan, 2014). Additionally, understanding the cross-cultural context of the speech (including coherence and implications) is crucial for effective interpretation, as it impacts both the language used and the nuances of the message being conveyed (Baker, 2021, p. 218).

Research has shown that the interpreter's background knowledge of the subject matter can significantly enhance their performance, allowing for more precise translations that resonate with the target audience (Pöchhacker, 2004). Moreover, effective public speech interpretation often involves real-time adjustments and the use of feedback from the audience, which requires interpreters to be not only linguistically adept but also responsive and adaptable.

Interpretation within the framework of public speeches necessitates a sophisticated interplay of linguistic skills, cultural awareness, and audience engagement strategies. The dynamic nature of public speaking makes this form of translation a compelling area for further study. Interpretation is a complex skill essential for effective communication in multilingual settings. It involves the real-time interpretation of spoken language, requiring interpreters to manage cognitive load and linguistic nuances while ensuring accurate delivery. Understanding the various contexts in which simultaneous translation is applied, such as conferences and media interviews, enhances interpreters' effectiveness and adaptability. This foundational knowledge is critical for training aspiring interpreters to navigate the challenges of real-time interpretation successfully.

Effective techniques are crucial for successful simultaneous translation. Key strategies include anticipation, message compression, and cognitive load management, which enable interpreters to maintain fluency while conveying meaning (Gile, 2009). Practicing these techniques through structured exercises and real-world scenarios allows students to refine their skills and build confidence in their interpreting abilities (Setton & Dawrant, 2016). By integrating these methodologies into training programs, educators can better prepare students for the demands of the interpreting profession.

Ethical considerations and technological advancements are increasingly significant in simultaneous translation. Interpreters must adhere to professional standards and navigate ethical dilemmas while employing technology to enhance their performance (Angelelli, 2016; Dwyer, 2018). Understanding the role of technology in the field can improve interpreters' efficiency and accuracy, while ethical training ensures they maintain integrity and confidentiality in their work. Incorporating these elements into interpreter training is essential for producing competent professionals in the evolving landscape of translation and interpretation.

WELCOME SPEECH

It is my pleasure to welcome families, friends, teachers, and our younger students to graduation day at Wilmington Montessori School. Earlier this morning, I spoke to you and your families at breakfast. Now, I speak to you as the graduates. I don't know if you all have noticed, but there has been an air of excitement in the halls of Wilmington Montessori for the past week – an excitement that began to peak yesterday when your posters went up in the lobby, graduation practice began, we had our last all school assembly and we all began to listen to Kelly practicing the music for today in the gym.

There is excitement in the air and it is all about each of you. This entire school community – your teachers, your parents, grandparents, Aunts and Uncles, and brothers and sisters are so very proud of you today.

OPENING REMARKS

Ladies and gentlemen, esteemed colleagues, and aspiring interpreters, It is my pleasure to welcome you to this course on Simultaneous Translation, a field that not only demands linguistic proficiency but also cognitive agility and cultural sensitivity. As we embark on this academic journey, we will explore the complexities and nuances of interpreting spoken language in real-time, a skill that is increasingly essential in our interconnected world.

Simultaneous translation is a multifaceted discipline that requires interpreters to engage in a continuous process of listening, understanding, and rendering speech into another language almost instantaneously. This course aims to equip you with the theoretical foundations and practical skills necessary to excel in this challenging yet rewarding field. Throughout our sessions, we will examine various techniques, including anticipation, message compression, and the effective use of technology in interpreting. Our discussions will be grounded in both scholarly literature and real-world applications, providing you with a well-rounded understanding of the profession. Engaging with current research will be vital, as it will enhance your critical thinking and prepare you for the demands of the interpreting industry.

I encourage each of you to actively participate in discussions and practice exercises, as collaborative learning is key to mastering the art of interpretation. Your diverse experiences and perspectives will enrich our classroom dialogue and foster a supportive learning environment. As we progress through this course, I urge you to embrace the challenges that lie ahead. The journey to becoming a proficient interpreter is one of continuous learning and adaptation, requiring not only language skills but also cultural awareness and empathy. Thank you for your commitment to this field, and I look forward to an inspiring and productive semester together.

CONGRATULATORY SPEECH

In two thousand twenty-three, Ukraine will celebrate the Day of Defenders of Ukraine on October 1 for the first time. This holiday has been celebrated in Ukraine at the state level since two thousand fourteen to honor the courage and heroism of the defenders of Ukraine's independence. And the territorial integrity of Ukraine, military traditions and victories of the Ukrainian people. This year, the Day of Defenders of Ukraine was moved from October 14th to October 1st. This is due to the transition of Ukrainian churches to the New Julian calendar style, as this holiday coincides with the Protection of the Holy Virgin. The Virgin was greatly revered by the Cossacks. And the Intercession was one of the greatest holidays for them. That's why it got the second name Cossack Intercession. Cossack traditions are preserved and developed by modern defenders of Ukraine.

First of all, the Day of Defenders is a holiday for those who helped us to maintain our independence. We are able to live our daily lives, work, create and raise our children. This holiday is

another opportunity to thank the Ukrainian defense forces for their protection. After all, each of us has relatives, friends and colleagues who serve in the defense forces. We must provide for our army. A strong rear, each in his own way but with maximum dedication. So that it strengthens our defenders and brings victory closer. Modern soldiers are multiplying and developing the millennial Ukrainian military traditions. The Ukrainian army keeps the names of the heroes of past eras alive. From the Rus and Cossack warriors to the Sich Riflemen and the Upa soldiers. That is why the names of legendary Ukrainian commanders appeared in the army, and the continuity of generations is reflected in the uniforms. And in the elements of the uniforms: for example, the military cap called a mazepinka or the trident on the arm.

The slogan “*Glory to Ukraine, Glory to Heroes*” became the official greeting of the Ukrainian army. With their heroism, courage, and selflessness, today’s defenders have won the highest level of trust among Ukrainians among state and public institutions. The war shapes and hardens the Ukrainian nation. With our heroism, we inspire respect and change education by fighting for freedom and independence. This is very worthy. We believe that today’s defenders will win the war for the glory of Ukraine.

GRATITUDE SPEECHES

Expressions of gratitude, including thank-you words and oaths, play a vital role in the context of simultaneous translation. These components are essential in speeches, particularly during inauguration addresses and formal ceremonies, where speakers acknowledge contributions and express intentions. Interpreters must adeptly convey the emotional tone and cultural significance of these expressions to ensure accurate and meaningful communication in diverse settings. Understanding the importance of gratitude in public speaking enhances interpreters’ ability to capture the essence of the original message.

In simultaneous translation, the effective interpretation of thank-you words and oaths requires a nuanced understanding of language and context. Interpreters must employ strategies such as anticipation, message compression, and effective note-taking to convey the intended message accurately while managing cognitive load. Practicing these techniques in training sessions with real-life examples, such as inauguration addresses, enables aspiring interpreters to refine their skills and build confidence in delivering accurate translations in high-stakes environments. This targeted practice is essential for developing competence in interpreting expressions of gratitude and commitment.

Ethical considerations and cultural sensitivity are paramount in interpreting thank-you words and oaths during simultaneous translation. Interpreters must maintain professional standards, ensuring confidentiality and impartiality while accurately conveying the speaker’s intent. Additionally, understanding the cultural context of oaths and expressions of gratitude is crucial for delivering meaningful interpretations. By integrating ethical training and cultural competence into interpreter education, programs can better prepare students to navigate the complexities of simultaneous translation in diverse scenarios.

INAUGURATION SPEECHES

Welcome speeches and inauguration addresses are critical elements of simultaneous translation, requiring interpreters to convey not only the words but also the intent and emotions of the speaker. These types of speeches often include formal greetings, acknowledgments, and themes that set the tone for events, making it essential for interpreters to capture the nuances of language and cultural context. Understanding the structure and purpose of these speeches enhances interpreters’ effectiveness in delivering accurate translations in high-stakes settings (Gile, 2009). Comprehensive training in interpreting such speeches prepares aspiring interpreters to navigate the complexities of real-time translation.

The techniques employed in simultaneous translation of welcome speeches and inauguration addresses are vital for ensuring fluency and accuracy. Key strategies such as anticipation, message compression, and effective note-taking empower interpreters to manage cognitive load while delivering the intended message. Engaging in targeted practice with these types of speeches enables students to develop their skills in real-time interpretation, enhancing their confidence and competence in diverse interpreting contexts. By incorporating these techniques into interpreter training, educators can better prepare students for the demands of the profession.

Ethical considerations and technological advancements play a crucial role in the interpretation of welcome speeches and inauguration addresses. Interpreters must adhere to professional standards, including confidentiality and impartiality, while leveraging technology to improve their performance. Familiarity with interpreting equipment and software is essential for maximizing efficiency and accuracy during live events. By integrating ethical training and technological proficiency into interpreter education, programs can produce skilled professionals equipped to meet the evolving challenges of simultaneous translation.

PUBLIC ADDRESSES

Using public addresses and speeches as educational materials in the teaching of simultaneous translation provides a rich and practical resource for developing interpreter competencies. Public speeches, such as inaugurations, legislative addresses, and public statements, offer authentic language usage and real-world contexts that are invaluable for training interpreters. The complexity of these texts, often rich in rhetorical devices, allows students to engage with nuanced language and cultural references that are essential for effective interpretation.

Moreover, the dynamic nature of public speaking – including varying speech rates, tonal shifts, and contextual cues – presents unique challenges that closely mimic the realities of professional interpreting environments. By analyzing speeches from diverse speakers and contexts, students gain exposure to different accents, speech patterns, and cultural nuances, enhancing their ability to adapt to various interpreting situations. For instance, speeches delivered at international summits or local community events can serve as case studies for students to practice interpreting under pressure while developing their ability to remain neutral and convey the speaker's intent accurately.

Furthermore, incorporating public addresses, or reports, into the curriculum encourages students to critically engage with the material. Analyzing the structure and content of speeches fosters essential skills in message compression and expansion, which are crucial for simultaneous interpretation. By assessing how speakers organize their thoughts and emphasize key points, students learn to identify relevant information quickly and efficiently.

Additionally, public addresses often reflect current events and societal issues, making them relevant and motivating for students. Engaging with topical speeches allows learners to connect their studies to real-world events, thus deepening their understanding of the role of interpreters in facilitating communication across cultures. This context-driven approach can also enhance students' cultural competence, as they become more aware of the sociopolitical contexts that shape public discourse.

In conclusion, utilizing public addresses and speeches as pedagogical tools in teaching simultaneous translation significantly enriches the learning experience. It equips future interpreters with practical skills, fosters critical thinking, and enhances their ability to navigate the complexities of language and culture in professional settings. As interpreter training continues to evolve, it is essential to integrate authentic materials that reflect the realities of the profession, thereby preparing students for successful careers in interpretation.

COMMEMORATIVE SPEECHES

Good morning/afternoon/evening, everyone.

I am truly honored to stand before you today. First and foremost, I want to extend my heartfelt gratitude to each one of you for being here. Your presence is a testament to the wonderful relationships we have built together, and I am deeply appreciative of your support.

I would like to express my sincere thanks to [specific individuals or groups, e.g., the organizing committee, my colleagues, my family, etc.]. Your dedication and hard work have made this event possible. I am grateful for the countless hours you have invested and the effort you put into every detail. It truly shows how much you care.

I also want to acknowledge my mentors and leaders who have guided me along my journey. Your wisdom and encouragement have inspired me to reach for my goals, and I could not have achieved this without your support. Thank you for believing in me.

To my friends and family, your unwavering support has been my anchor. Thank you for standing by me through the challenges and celebrating the victories. I am incredibly fortunate to have you in my life.

Finally, I want to express my gratitude to everyone who has been part of this experience. Whether through collaboration, friendship, or simply by being here today, each of you has contributed to my journey in meaningful ways. I look forward to continuing this journey together and creating more memorable moments.

Thank you once again for your kindness and support. Let us celebrate this occasion and look forward to what lies ahead!

Thank you!

FESTIVE SPEECHES

In two thousand twenty-three, Ukraine will celebrate the Day of Defenders of Ukraine on October 1 for the first time. This holiday has been celebrated in Ukraine at the state level since two thousand fourteen to honor the courage and heroism of the defenders of Ukraine's independence. And the territorial integrity of Ukraine, military traditions and victories of the Ukrainian people. This year, the Day of Defenders of Ukraine was moved from October 14th to October 1st. This is due to the transition of Ukrainian churches to the New Julian calendar style, as this holiday coincides with the Protection of the Holy Virgin. The Virgin was greatly revered by the Cossacks. And the Intercession was one of the greatest holidays for them. That's why it got the second name Cossack Intercession.

Cossack traditions are preserved and developed by modern defenders of Ukraine. First of all, the Day of Defenders is a holiday for those who helped us to maintain our independence. We are able to live our daily lives, work, create and raise our children. This holiday is another opportunity to thank the Ukrainian defense forces for their protection. After all, each of us has relatives, friends and colleagues who serve in the defense forces. We must provide for our army. A strong rear, each in his own way but with maximum dedication. So that it strengthens our defenders and brings victory closer. Modern soldiers are multiplying and developing the millennial Ukrainian military traditions. The Ukrainian army keeps the names of the heroes of past eras alive. From the Rus and Cossack warriors to the Sich Riflemen and the Upa soldiers.

That is why the names of legendary Ukrainian commanders appeared in the army, and the continuity of generations is reflected in the uniforms. And in the elements of the uniforms: for example, the military cap called a mazepinka or the trident on the arm. The slogan "*Glory to Ukraine, Glory to Heroes*" became the official greeting of the Ukrainian army. With their heroism, courage, and selflessness, today's defenders have won the highest level of trust among Ukrainians among state and public institutions. The war shapes and hardens the Ukrainian nation. With our heroism, we inspire respect and change education by fighting for freedom and independence. This is very worthy. We believe that today's defenders will win the war for the glory of Ukraine.

Section 2. Interviews in teaching simultaneous translation

Using interviews as a pedagogical tool for teaching simultaneous translation provides a unique and effective method for developing the skills necessary for interpreters in real-world settings. Interviews, particularly those conducted in various professional contexts, present authentic language use and varied speaking styles that are vital for interpreter training (Gile, 2009). The unpredictable nature of interviews, characterized by spontaneous dialogue and the interaction between speakers, challenges students to think on their feet and adapt their interpreting strategies in real-time.

Incorporating a range of interview types, such as those found in media, business, or public policy discussions, allows students to engage with diverse vocabularies and topics. This exposure not only enhances their language proficiency but also increases their cultural awareness and understanding of different contexts in which interpreting occurs. For example, interviews with political figures can provide insight into the nuances of public speaking and the strategies employed to convey complex messages effectively, thereby allowing students to practice critical listening and message compression techniques.

Moreover, the dynamic nature of interviews often includes interruptions, clarifications, and follow-up questions, all of which require interpreters to maintain a high level of concentration and adaptability. By simulating these conditions in a classroom setting, educators can create a realistic training environment that better prepares students for the challenges they will face as professional interpreters. This hands-on experience can also facilitate the development of soft skills such as empathy and active listening, which are crucial for effective interpreting. Utilizing interviews in the curriculum also encourages students to analyze the content critically. This can be achieved through post-interview discussions and reflections, where students assess their performance and identify areas for improvement. Such reflective practices not only enhance learning outcomes but also cultivate a mindset of continuous improvement, which is essential in the field of interpretation.

Integrating interviews into the training of simultaneous translation enhances students' practical skills and prepares them for the complexities of interpreting in diverse contexts. By exposing students to authentic language use and dynamic interaction, educators can equip future interpreters with the necessary tools to navigate their professional environments successfully. The use of interviews as a teaching resource ultimately fosters a deeper understanding of the role of interpreters in facilitating communication across cultures and contexts.

Schools of Interpreting

Interpreting programs have been developed in numerous countries to train qualified professionals in the field. The Geneva School of Interpreters is considered the oldest and one of the most prestigious, with other notable institutions in Paris, London, Washington, Heidelberg, Trieste, and Kyiv. These schools have different enrollment requirements and lengths of study but are recognized globally for their excellence in training interpreters.

As the demand for international communication increased, the need for skilled conference interpreters also grew. The field has evolved to include specialization tailored to both bilateral and multilateral interactions. For bilateral meetings, consecutive interpreting (C1) continues to be the primary method, while simultaneous interpreting is now a well-established practice for multilateral conferences.

Conference interpreting stands apart from other types of interpreting, such as discourse interpreting, legal interpreting, or community interpreting, primarily due to the techniques involved. Conference interpreters provide either a consecutive interpretation of entire speeches or a simultaneous interpretation of all content delivered in the source language over a given period, often for at least half an hour. In contrast, other types of interpreting, including community and legal interpreting, traditionally involve sentence-by-sentence translation. The primary responsibility of a conference interpreter is to orally translate the speeches made by participants in meetings conducted

in multiple languages. This can be done either simultaneously or consecutively. During consecutive interpretation, the interpreter sits alongside the participants, taking notes on what is being said, and provides an oral translation after each statement, with or without the use of their notes.

Simultaneous translation is the final stage of training, which is preceded by various foundational skills. This training typically includes good reading practices, shadowing, and interpreting texts by repeating fragments and full sentences with a certain delay. Additionally, it involves techniques such as compressing utterances, reformulating, cutting, expanding, and repeating as needed.

INTERPRETER'S OATH

I solemnly swear to faithfully and accurately interpret the spoken words of the parties involved, with the utmost integrity and impartiality. I will strive to convey the intent and meaning of the original message without distortion or omission, ensuring that both linguistic and cultural nuances are respected.

I pledge to uphold the highest standards of confidentiality, safeguarding all information shared with me during the course of my interpreting duties. I will not disclose any details of the conversations or the identity of the participants to unauthorized individuals.

I commit to continuous professional development, seeking to enhance my skills and knowledge in the field of interpretation. I recognize the importance of my role in facilitating communication and understanding, and I will perform my duties to the best of my ability, fostering trust and respect among all parties.

So help me God.



What is the primary role of the interpreter in consecutive interpretation?

- A. To translate simultaneously with the speaker
- B. To take notes and translate after the speaker pauses
- C. To provide a verbatim transcription of the speech
- D. To use automated translation tools

Which technique is commonly used to manage lengthy speeches in consecutive interpretation?

- A. Summarizing content in the target language
- B. Requesting the speaker to slow down
- C. Using multiple interpreters simultaneously
- D. Skipping less relevant sections

What is the main benefit of using consecutive interpretation in legal settings?

- A. It allows for real-time translation
- B. It provides detailed and accurate interpretations
- C. It eliminates the need for note-taking
- D. It speeds up the translation process

What should an interpreter focus on when preparing for consecutive interpretation?

- A. Memorizing the entire speech
- B. Understanding the context and main ideas of the speech
- C. Practicing simultaneous translation techniques
- D. Relying solely on translation software

In consecutive interpretation, how should an interpreter deal with non-verbal cues?

- A. Ignore them if they are not part of the spoken text
- B. Use them to enhance understanding and interpretation
- C. Focus only on the verbal content
- D. Rely on them as the primary source of information

INTERPRETATION CLASS



PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 1 FAMOUS SPEECH “I Have a Dream” by Martin Luther King Jr.

Martin Luther King Jr. delivered his famous “I Have a Dream” speech on August 28, 1963, during the March on Washington for Jobs and Freedom. This speech is one of the most important in American history. King spoke passionately about civil rights, racial equality, and his vision for a future where all people, regardless of race, would live in harmony. The speech took place at the Lincoln Memorial in Washington, D.C., in front of a crowd of over 250,000 people. He was a Nobel Prize laureate in 1964 who fought for freedom and peace and he was killed in 1968.

Speech Fragments

I Have a Dream

I have a dream that my four little children will one day live in a nation where they will not be judged by the color of their skin but by the content of their character.

Let freedom ring, and if America is to be a great nation, this must become true, and so let freedom ring.

Key Vocabulary & Concepts

1. **Speech** – промова
2. **Civil rights** – громадянські права
3. **Equality** – рівність
4. **Freedom** – свобода
5. **Dream** – мрія
6. **Harmony** – гармонія
7. **Vision** – бачення
8. **Crowd** – натовп

Activity in SI Pretranslate the whole script before your recording

Further Readings & Interactives

<https://www.npr.org/2010/01/18/122701268/i-have-a-dream-speech-in-its-entirety>

Audio button
Record your own audio and
click the button to play

Today we celebrate the birthday of **Martin Luther King Jr.** As millions of Americans honor his legacy today with a national day of service, we take a moment to reflect on Dr. King's life and message with his own words. As we did last year on the Eve of a historic presidential inauguration, we now revisit King's celebrated **I Have a Dream speech**, delivered on August 28, 1963, on the steps of the Lincoln Memorial.

Five score years ago, a great American in whose symbolic shadow we stand today, signed the **Emancipation Proclamation**. This momentous decree came as a great beacon light of hope to millions of Negro slaves who had been seared in the flames of withering injustice. It came as a joyous daybreak to end the long night of their captivity. But one hundred years later, the Negro still is not free. One hundred years later, the life of the Negro is still sadly crippled by the manacles of segregation and the chains of discrimination. One hundred years later, the Negro lives on a lonely island of poverty. In the midst of a vast ocean of material prosperity, one hundred years later, the Negro is still languished in the corners of American society and finds himself in exile in his own land. And so we've come here today to dramatize a shameful condition. In a sense, we've come to our nation's capital to cash a check. When the architects of our republic wrote the magnificent words of the Constitution and the Declaration of Independence, they were signing a promise or a note, to whichever American was to fall out. This note was a promise to all men. Yes, black men as well as white men would be guaranteed the unalienable rights of life, Liberty, and the pursuit of happiness. It is obvious today that America has

I have a dream that my four little children will one day live in a nation where they will not be judged by the color of their skin but by the content of their character. I have a dream today. I have a dream that one day down in Alabama with its vicious racists, with its governor having his lips dripping with the words of interposition and nullification. One day right there in Alabama, little black boys and black girls will be able to join hands with little white boys and white girls. as sisters and brothers. I have a dream today.

I have a dream that one day every valley shall be exalted. Every hill in mounting shall be made low, the rough places will be made plain, and the crooked places will be made straight, and the glory of the Lord shall be revealed in our flesh shall see it together. This is our hope. This is the faith that I go back to the South with, with this faith. We will be able to hoo out of the mountain of despair a stone of hope. With this faith, we will be able to transform the jangling discards of our nation into a beautiful symphony of brotherhood. With this faith, we will be able to work together, to pray together, to struggle together, to go to jail together, to stand up for freedom together, knowing that we will be free one day. This will be the day. This will be the day with all of God's children. We'll be able to sing with new meaning, my country tears of thee, sweet land of Liberty of the icing, land where my fathers died, land of the pilgrim's pride, from every mountainside.

Let freedom ring, and if America is to be a great nation, this must become true, and so let freedom ring. From the prodigious hilltops of New Hampshire, let freedom ring. From the mighty Mountings of New York, let freedom ring from the heightening alligators of Pennsylvania. Let freedom ring from the snow caperockers of Colorado. Let freedom ring from the curvaceous slopes of California, but not only that. Let freedom ring from the stone mountain of Georgia. Let freedom ring from the lookout mountain of Tennessee. Let freedom ring from every hill and molehill of Mississippi, from every mountainside.

Let freedom ring and when this happens, when we allow freedom ring, when we let it ring from every village and every Hamlet, from every state and every city. We will be able to speed up that day when all about children, black men and white men, Jews and Gentiles, Protestants and Catholics will be able to join hands and sing in the words of the old Negro spiritual. Free at last, free at last, thank God almighty, we are free at last. Dr. Martin Luther King Jr. iconic speech on the steps of the Lincoln Memorial on August 28, 1963. *NPI news, abridged from "TALK OF THE NATION"*.

**INTERPRETATION CLASS
PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 2 PEOPLE IN MUSIC**



Picture 2 – Kurt Cobain

Kurt Cobain

Kurt Cobain was the lead singer and guitarist of the iconic rock band Nirvana. Born on February 20, 1967, in Aberdeen, Washington, Cobain rose to fame in the early 1990s with Nirvana's groundbreaking album "Nevermind". Cobain's music reflected the angst of a generation, with hits like Smells Like Teen Spirit. Unfortunately, Cobain struggled with personal demons, including addiction and depression, and tragically took his own life at the age of 27, joining the infamous "27 Club", a group of musicians and artists who died at the age of 27.

Fragment of the interview with Kurt Cobain

Ehm: *Did you ever get to meet anyone who would be like your hero? Anyone that you're really pleased to meet?*

Cobain: *Yeah! Yeah. That's kind of a positive side of being a rock'n'roll star. But, uhm, no actually I met Iggy Pop before we were rock n roll stars. And Iggy Pop is pretty much the only person that I've met that I really, really admire and like.*

Live Nirvana, Interview Archive, 1993, August 13, 1993, Seattle, WA, US

Key Vocabulary & Concepts

1. **Musician** – музикант
2. **Generation** – покоління
3. **Fame** – слава
4. **Pop culture** – популярна культура
5. **Confusion** – розгубленість
6. **Spokesperson** – представник
7. **Addiction** – залежність
8. **Tragedy** – трагедія

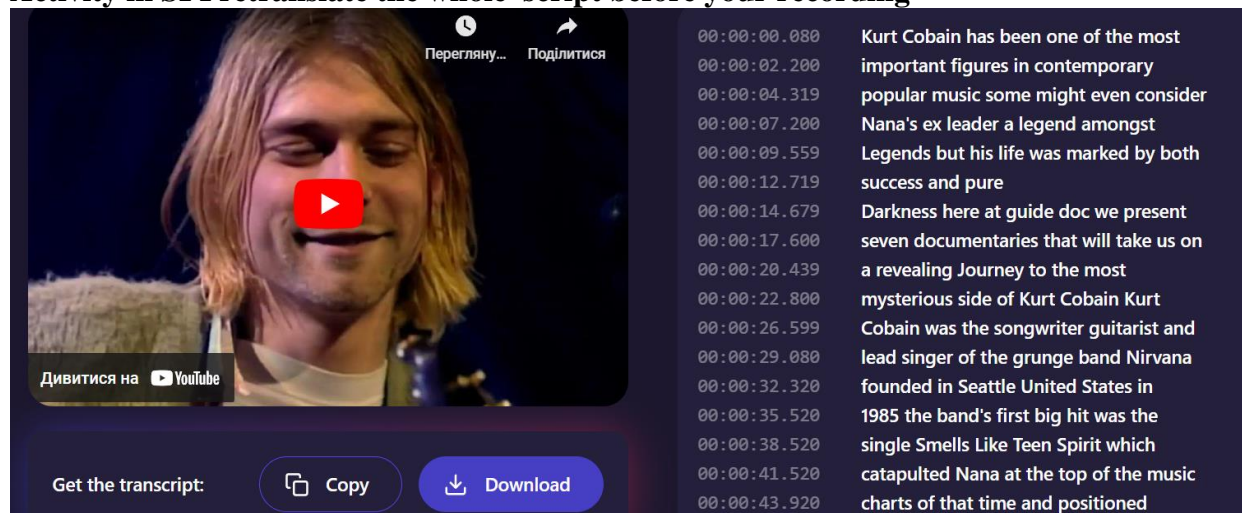
Further Readings & Interactives

Must-see documentaries about Kurt Cobain

<https://www.rollingstone.co.uk/music/features/kurt-cobain-the-rolling-stone-interview-anniversary-death-38446/>

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jRB_G2j3hLc

Activity in SI Pretranslate the whole script before your recording



00:00:00.080 Kurt Cobain has been one of the most important figures in contemporary popular music some might even consider Nana's ex leader a legend amongst Legends but his life was marked by both success and pure Darkness here at guide doc we present seven documentaries that will take us on a revealing Journey to the most mysterious side of Kurt Cobain Kurt Cobain was the songwriter guitarist and lead singer of the grunge band Nirvana founded in Seattle United States in 1985 the band's first big hit was the single Smells Like Teen Spirit which catapulted Nana at the top of the music charts of that time and positioned

Figure 7 – Presranslating the Kurt Cobain interview

Kurt Cobain has been one of the most important figures in contemporary popular music. Some might even consider Nirvana's ex-leader a **legend amongst legends**, but his life was marked by both success and pure darkness. Here at Guide Doc we present seven documentaries that will take us on a revealing journey to the most mysterious side of Kurt Cobain. Kurt Cobain was the songwriter, guitarist and lead singer of the grunge band Nirvana, founded in Seattle United States in 1985.

The band's first big hit was the single *Smells Like Teen Spirit*, which catapulted Nirvana at the top of the music charts of that time, and positioned Cobain as the ambassador of a whole generation. However, Cobain was always a figure of ambiguous character and often showed himself to be misunderstood. musically and philosophically by his followers. In addition, the pressures of his sudden fame, his relationship with guitarist Courtney Love and his heroin addiction were difficult to bear. He decided to take his own life in 1994 at his home in Seattle. Kurt and Courtney filmmaker Nick Broomfield was the first person to embark in the dark and mysterious life of Kurt Cobain. The filmmaker focused specifically on the circumstances of his demise on April 8th of 1994, when he apparently shot himself. We say apparently because this is exactly the point of view that Broomfield takes in his documentary, where he involves Courtney Love, Cobain's wife, at that time, in the death of the musician.

This Netflix film merges successfully the genres of the crime case film and the biopic, a gripping documentary where everything is triggered by the circumstances around a hypothetical suicide. Made out of 25 hours of never-before-heard audio interviews of Cobain in conversations with journalist Michael Azirad, the film gives us another texture, a deeply intimate perspective on this troubled man's life. Schnach never uses Cobain's image. Instead, the documentary illustrates the audio entirely with animations of three cities in Washington. that were really important in the life of Kurt Cobain. About a son premiered at the Toronto Film Festival in 2006 and since then has become one of the

most prominent films about Cobain's life. Soaked in bleach if Kurt and Courtney was in fact a window inside the conspiracy theory that Courtney Love was definitely involved in the death of Kurt Cobain. Then soaked in bleach is the film that makes this hypothesis not credible at all. Released 21 years after Cobain's suicide, this docudrama directed by Benjamin Stattler sheds light on the circumstances of the grunge star's death. As if previous films hadn't delved deeply enough into Cobain's final days, this documentary. filmed with all the ingredients of a true crime series episode is based on the findings of private detective Tom Grant whom Courtney Love hired to unravel the mystery of Cobain's disappearance in the days previous to his death.

Kurt Cobain, montage of heck. Definitely the most insightful film in terms of archived materials that the filmmakers had in order to make the film. It was the first project based on Cobain's life that had the back of members of the family and friends and most importantly from Cobain's wife Courtney Love who approached filmmaker Brett Morgan in 2007 with the idea of making a film about the grunge legend. The film is made from very personal home videotapes, unreleased songs, videos from live presentations and very personal anecdotes from family members. Last Days.

This is the only fictionalized film on the list but it's so good that we couldn't leave it out, directed by Oscar nominated filmmaker Gus Van Sant. Known for films like *Goodwill Hunting* and the Cannes Film Festival, Palm Door winning *Elephant* Last Days is inspired by Kurt Cobain's hypothetical last days before his suicide. in the city of Seattle. In the film Cobain's character is named Blake, played by actor Michael Pitt. The film is part of Van Sant's so-called death trilogy which also includes his previous films *Elephant* and *Jerry*. The Final Days of Kurt Cobain. This short documentary film made independently by Kurt Cobain's fans on YouTube reviews in detail what Kurt Cobain did in the days and hours before his death on April 8, 1994. It all starts with Nirvana's last concerts, especially the last one in Rome, Italy. Watch more great documentaries online on Guide Dog.

BACKTRANSLATION

Мартін Лютер Кінг-молодший

Мартін Лютер Кінг-молодший виголосив свою знамениту промову “У мене є мрія” 28 серпня 1963 року під час Маршу на Вашингтон за робочі місця і свободу. Ця промова стала однією з найважливіших в історії США. Кінг із натхненням говорив про громадянські права, расову рівність і своє бачення майбутнього, де всі люди, незалежно від раси, житимуть у гармонії. Промова відбулася біля Меморіалу Лінкольну у Вашингтоні перед понад 300 000 людей. Він був лауреатом Нобелівської премії 1964 року, борцем за свободу та мир, і був убитий у 1968 році.

Фрагмент промови

У мене є мрія, що мої четверо маленьких дітей одного дня житимуть у країні, де їх будуть оцінювати не за кольором шкіри, а за їх діями.

Нехай лунають дзвони свободи! Америка стане великою нацією! Я вірю в те, що це станеться! І тому нехай лунають ці дзвони свободи!

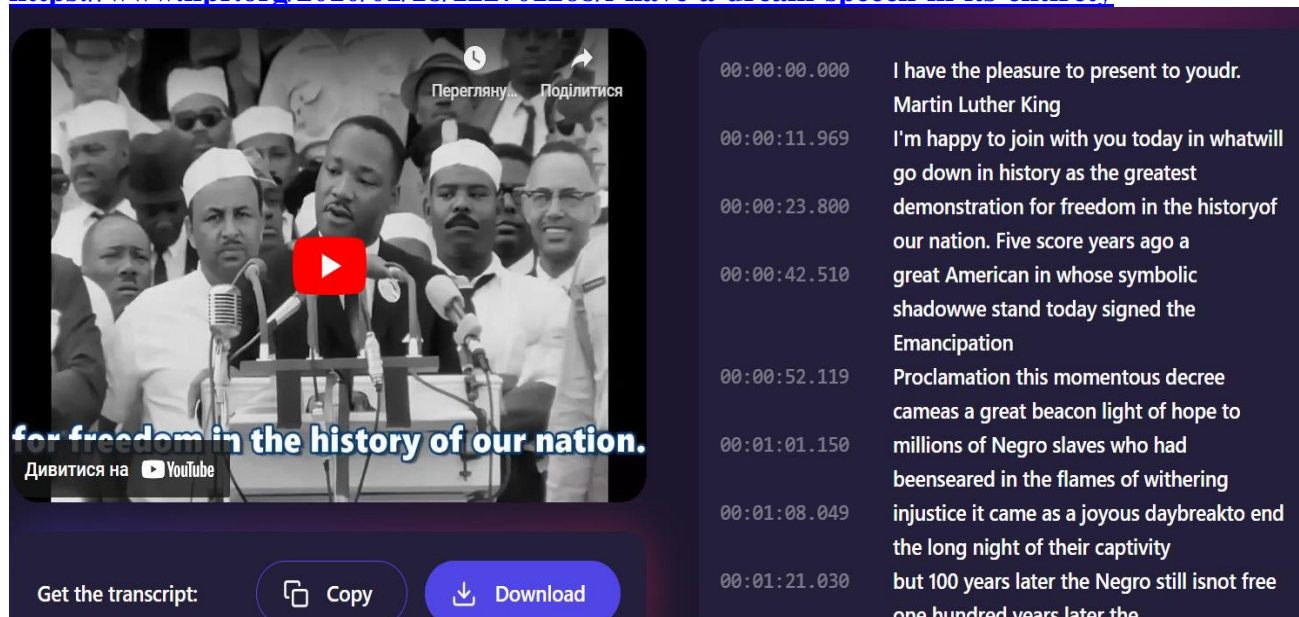
КЛЮЧОВІ ТЕРМІНИ І КОНЦЕПТИ

1. **Промова** – speech
2. **Громадянські права** – civil rights
3. **Рівність** – equality
4. **Свобода** – freedom
5. **Мрія** – dream
6. **Гармонія** – harmony
7. **Бачення** – vision
8. **Натовп** – crowd

Activity in SI Pretranslate the whole script before your recording

Further Readings & Interactives

<https://www.npr.org/2010/01/18/122701268/i-have-a-dream-speech-in-its-entirety>



00:00:00.000 I have the pleasure to present to you.
Martin Luther King
00:00:11.969 I'm happy to join with you today in what will
go down in history as the greatest
00:00:23.800 demonstration for freedom in the history of
our nation. Five score years ago a
00:00:42.510 great American in whose symbolic
shadow we stand today signed the
Emancipation
00:00:52.119 Proclamation this momentous decree
came as a great beacon light of hope to
00:01:01.150 millions of Negro slaves who had
been seared in the flames of withering
00:01:08.049 injustice it came as a joyous daybreak to
end the long night of their captivity
00:01:21.030 but 100 years later the Negro still is not free
one hundred years later the

Figure 8 – Pretranslating Martin Luther King Jr. speech

BACKTRANSLATION

Резонансна постать

Курт Кобейн

Курт Кобейн був провідним вокалістом та гітаристом культової рок-групи Nirvana. Народився 20 лютого 1967 року в Абердіні, штат Вашингтон. Кобейн здобув славу на початку 1990-х із альбомом Nirvana “Nevermind”. Його музика відображала бунтівний настрій цілого покоління, з такими хітами, як “Smells Like Teen Spirit”. Однак Кобейн мав особисті труднощі, зокрема залежність і депресію, і трагічно покінчив життя самогубством у віці 27 років, приєднавшись до сумнозвісного “Клубу 27” – групи музикантів, що померли у 27 років.

Інтерв’ю з Куртом Кобейном

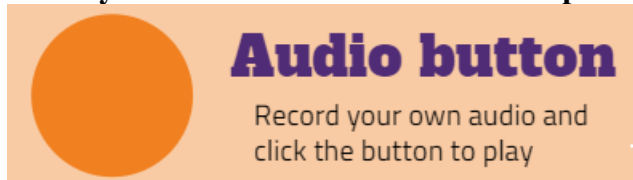
Ем: Чи є хтось, ким Ви захоплюєтесь? Той, з ким вам насправді приємно було б побачитися?

Кобейн: Так! Звісно. Це позитивна сторона від того, що ти – рок зірка. Але, ну, насправді я зустрів Іггі Попа ще до того, як ми стали рок зірками. І Іггі Поп – майже єдина людина, яку я зустрічав, з якою мені справді дуже приємно бачити, людина, яку я поважаю та люблю.

КЛЮЧОВІ ТЕРМІНИ І КОНЦЕПТИ

1. **Музикант** – musician
2. **Покоління** – generation
3. **Слава** – fame
4. **Популярна культура** – pop culture
5. **Розгубленість** – confusion
6. **Представник** – spokesperson
7. **Залежність** – addiction
8. **Трагедія** – tragedy

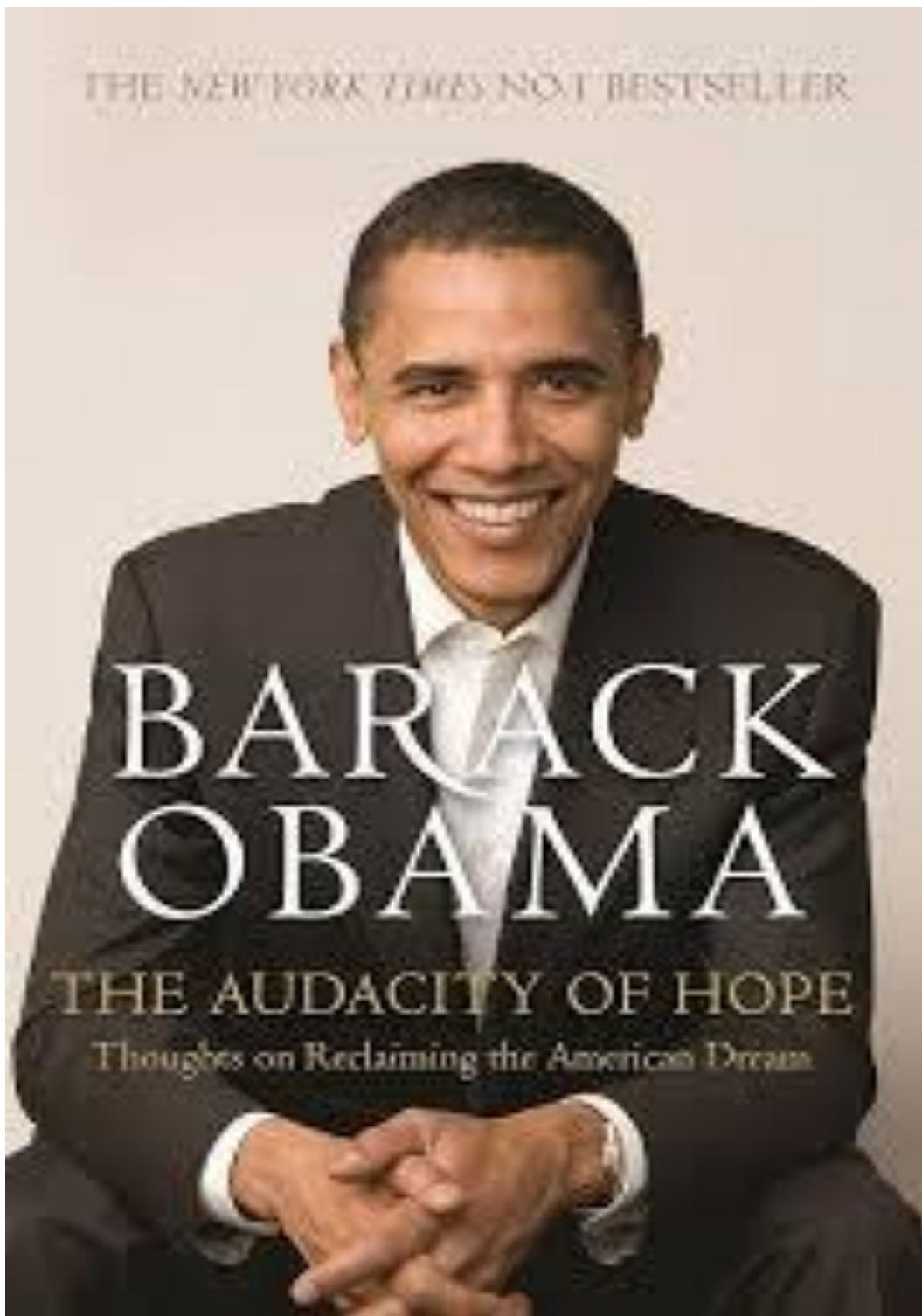
Activity in SI Pretranslate the whole script before your recording



Further Readings & Interactives

<https://www.cnn.com/interactive/2024/04/entertainment/kurt-cobain-nirvana-unseen-images-cnnphotos/>

PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 3 KEYNOTE ADDRESS
Story about a Famous Speech



Picture 2 – Barack Obama “The Audacity of hope”

Fuhrer Interactives
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JmfZbUOIJPE>

Thank you so much. Thank you so much. Thank you. Thank you, Dick Durbin. You make us all proud on behalf of the great state of Illinois, crossroads of a nation, land of Lincoln. Let me express my deepest gratitude for the privilege of addressing this convention.

Tonight is a particular honor for me because let's face it, my presence on this stage is pretty unlikely. My father was a foreign student born and raised in a small village in Kenya. He grew up hurting goats, and went to school in a tin roof shack. His father, my grandfather, was a cook, a domestic servant to the British. But my grandfather had larger dreams for his son. Through hard work and perseverance, my father got a scholarship to study in a magical place, America, that shone as a beacon of freedom and opportunity to so many who had come before. While studying here, my father met my mother. She was born in a town on the other side of the world, in Kansas. Her father worked on oil rigs and farms through most of the depression. The day after Pearl Harbor, my grandfather signed up for duty, joined Patton's Army, and marched across Europe. Back home, my grandmother raised a baby and went to work on a bomber assembly line. After the war, they studied on the GI Bill, bought a house through FHA, and later moved west all the way to Hawaii in search of opportunity. And they too had big dreams for their daughter. A common dream born of two continents. My parents shared not only an improbable love, they shared an abiding faith in the possibilities of this nation. They would give me an African name, Barack, or blessed, believing that in a tolerant America, your name is no barrier to success. They imagined me going to the best schools in the land, even though they weren't rich, because in a generous America, you don't have to be rich to achieve your potential. They're both passed away now. And yet I know that on this night they looked down on me with great pride. They

stand here and I stand here today grateful for the diversity of my heritage, aware that my parents' dreams live on in my two precious daughters. I stand here knowing that my story is part of the larger American story, that I owe a debt to all of those who came before me, and that in no other country on earth is my story even possible. Tonight we gather to affirm the greatness of our nation, not because of the height of our skyscrapers or the power of our military or the size of our economy. Our pride is based on a very simple premise, summed up in a declaration made over 200 years ago. We hold these truths to be self-evident that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain inalienable rights, that among these are life, Liberty, and the pursuit of happiness. That is the true genius of America. A faith in simple dreams, an insistence on small miracles, that we can tuck in our children at night and know that they are fed and clothed and safe from harm, that we can say what we think, write what we think without hearing a sudden knock on the door, that we can have an idea and start our own business without paying a bribe, that we can participate in the political process without fear of retribution, and that our votes will be counted at least most of the time. This year, in this election, we are called to reaffirm our values and our commitments, to hold them against a hard reality, and see how we're measuring up to the legacy of our forebears and the promise of future generations.

And fellow Americans, Democrats, Republicans, independents, I say to you tonight, we have more work to do, more work to do for the workers I met in Galesburg, Illinois, who are losing their union jobs at the Maytag plant that's moving to Mexico. And John Kerry believes that in a dangerous world, war must be an option sometimes, but it should never be the first option. ABRIDGED FROM Keynote Address 2004

The Audacity of Hope Speech by Barack Obama

Barack Obama delivered his speech titled “The Audacity of Hope” on July 27, 2004, at the Democratic National Convention in Boston. This keynote address marked a pivotal moment in Obama’s political career and resonated with many Americans. Obama spoke about unity, the promise of America, and the belief that despite the challenges, there is hope for a better future. This speech was not only a call for political change but also a personal narrative of overcoming adversity. It catapulted Obama onto the national stage and laid the foundation for his future presidency.

Speech Fragment

The Audacity of Hope

It’s the hope of slaves sitting around a fire singing freedom songs; the hope of immigrants setting out for distant shores; the hope of a young naval lieutenant bravely patrolling the Mekong Delta; the hope of a millworker’s son who dares to defy the odds; the hope of a skinny kid with a funny name who believes that America has a place for him, too.

Key Vocabulary & Concepts

1. Speech – промова
2. Unity – єдність
3. Hope – надія
4. Adversity – труднощі
5. Challenge – виклик
6. Belief – віра
7. Future – майбутнє
8. Immigrant – емігрант

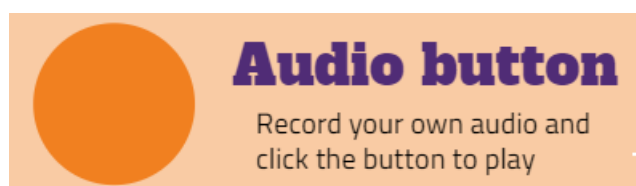
Further Readings & Interactives

Follow the speech from:
<https://americanradioworks.publicradio.org/features/blackspeech/bobama.html>

Follow the Biography in the news, abridged below according to RSTV.

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=NCflbzR4ekg>

Activity in SI Pretranslate the whole script before your recording



On November 4, 2008, Senator Barack Obama America's first African-American president. Illinois was elected President of the United States over Senator John McCain of Arizona. Obama became the 44th President and the first Hawaiian-born mixed race African-American to be elected to that office. He was subsequently elected to a second term over former Massachusetts Governor Mitt Romney.

In his special report, we'll take a look at Obama's evolution as the President of the United States. Let's begin the program by trying to get to know President Obama a little better, where he hails from, what his childhood was like, his education and career in law. Barack Hussein Obama was born on August 4, 1961, in Honolulu, Hawaii.

His mother and Dunham grew up in Wichita, Kansas, where her father worked on oil breaks during the Great Depression. While studying at the University of Hawaii in Manoa, Obama Sr. met a fellow student and met her, and they married on February 2, 1961. Barack was born six months later. Obama did not have a relationship with his father as a child. When his son was still an infant, Obama Sr. relocated to Massachusetts to attend Harvard University, pursuing a PhD. Barack's parents officially separated several months later and, ultimately, divorced in March 1964 when their son was two. In 1965, Obama Sr. returned to Kenya.

There were other ways in which Obama really was quite clearly not from the mainstream. He was born in Hawaii, of mixed parentage, of course, but not just mixed in racial terms and also mixed in terms of mother being an American, father being from Kenya. And then the father and the mother separate. She eventually married an Indonesian and the young Barack grew up in Jakarta. In 1965, Dunham married Lolo Suttoro, an East-West Center student from Indonesia. A year later, the family moved to Jakarta, Indonesia, where Barack's half-sister, Maya Suttoro, was born. Several incidents in Indonesia left Dunham afraid for her son's safety and education. So, at the age of 10, Barack was sent back to Hawaii to live with his maternal grandparents. His mother and sister need to join them. While

living with his grandparents, Obama enrolled in the esteemed Punahou Academy, excelling in basketball and graduating with academic honors in 1979. As one of only three black students at the school, Obama became conscious of racism and wanted to be African-American. After high school, Obama studied at Occidental College in Los Angeles for two years. He then transferred to Columbia University in New York, graduating in 1983 with a degree in political science. After working in the business sector for two years, Obama moved to Chicago in 1985. Then he worked on the South Side as a community organizer for low-income residents in the Roseland and the Old Gells Gardens communities.

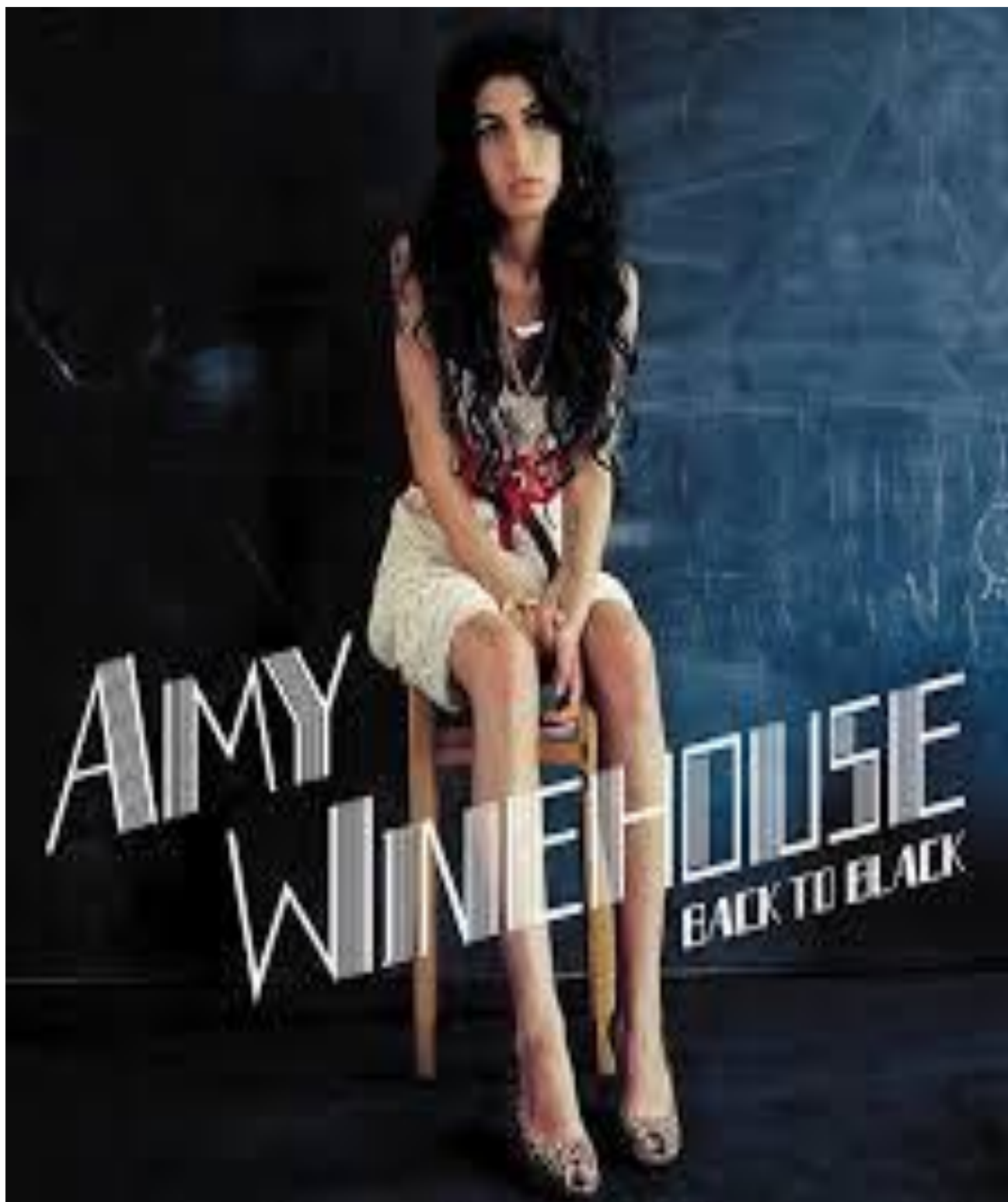
Obama returned from Kenya where the sense of renewal entered Howard Law School in 1988. He came to Harvard Law School in 1988, and that moment where I belonged was that search of identity. And then he discovered through Harvard Law School that he belonged at the top because he was the President of Harvard Law Review in 1990. The next year he met Michelle Robinson and associate at the Chicago Law Firm of Sidley Austin. She was assigned to be Obama's advisor during a summer internship at the firm and not long after the couple began dating. While he was junior to her, she was working with the law firm, and Barack was appointed as an intern. So it is as an intern he met her. Obama graduated from Harvard, magna cum laude in 1991.

After law school, Obama returned to Chicago to practice as a civil rights lawyer. He also taught part-time at the University of Chicago Law School for 12 years, first as a lecturer and then as a professor, and helped organize voter registration drives during Bill Clinton's 1992 presidential campaign.

On October 3, 1992 he and Michelle were married. They moved to Kenwood on Chicago's south side and welcomed two daughters several years later. Malia, born in 1998 and Sasha, born in 2001. *Abridged from RSTV news.*

PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 4 PEOPLE IN MUSIC

Story about a Famous PERSON



Picture 3 – Amy Winehouse

Amy Winehouse

Amy Winehouse was a British singer and songwriter known for her deep, expressive contralto vocals and her eclectic mix of musical genres, including jazz, rhythm and blues, and soul. Born on September 14, 1983, in London, Winehouse rose to fame with her album “Back to Black”, which featured hits like “Rehab” and “You Know I’m No Good”. Despite her incredible talent, Winehouse struggled with addiction and mental health issues, leading to her untimely death at the age of 27 in 2011. She became a member of the infamous “27 Club”, joining other artists who passed away at the age of 27.

Interview fragment with Amy Winehouse

I've read in the papers you've hit the gym?

I've it now but I work a lot ... when I started going to the gym that was my new obsession – I loved the gym, you know I'd spring out of bed and go to the gym ... I'm sure there's no better drug than going to the gym.

Key Vocabulary & Concepts

1. Singer – співачка
2. Fame – слава
3. Addiction – залежність
4. Pressure – тиск
5. Mental health – психічне здоров'я
6. Expectation – очікування
7. Songwriter – автор пісень
8. Talent – талант

Further Readings & Interactives

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VbdG1zQ7AOE>

Activity in SI Pretranslate the whole script before your recording

00:00:00.000 so what about around here like obviously
00:00:01.839 you've obviously mentioned that there's
00:00:02.879 a lot of fit guys what is your type of
00:00:05.040 guy what is your type of figure i don't
00:00:07.120 really have a type really i mean i was
00:00:09.599 that you know the fella in the pants who
00:00:11.920 goes on before me he was going to he was
00:00:14.320 i was going to him i was like he's
00:00:16.160 really fit and he's like you want me to
00:00:17.760 tell him that he's ready for it and i
00:00:19.439 was like no i've got boyfriend i'm just
00:00:20.720 saying he's fit and he's like
00:00:22.640 why don't you like me and i was like
00:00:25.199 you're too
00:00:27.039 like
00:00:28.840 like um i like boys like that but with a
00:00:31.760 bit of must like with a bit of um

Figure 9 – Presranslating Amy Whinehouse interview

So what about around here, like have you obviously mentioned that there's a lot of fit guys? What is your type of guy, what is your type of figure in a guy?

I don't really have a type really, I mean I was, you know the fella in the pants, he kicked in guys on before me, he was going to, I was going to him and I was like, he's really fit and he was like, do you want me to tell him that he's really fit? And I was like, no no I've got a boyfriend, I was just saying he's fit and he was like, why. I like boys like that but with a bit of muscle, with a bit of um, with a little layer of fat in it with a little bit of tub, like my boyfriend's really big but he's still got his little tub tonight I mean. So you don't really like that hurt, sort of like blocky kind of.

What are you eating the way you sort of change your shape and things like that? Do you mind that it sometimes gets twisted in the media like that people lose weight and change their shape?

So no, it's a funny thing because it's like, for me, it's water for ducks back, I don't care what people say, all news is good news, you know, and all that um, you know, and if someone sees it goes, oh yeah, she must be troubled, she's got problems, maybe her songs are good or something, like they buy the records, you know, who's laughing, you know, but it doesn't bother me. So part of the whole, um, I've written the papers, you pick the gym and that's a new part.

Yeah, I'm not looking, I've dropped it now, I've dropped it now, but um, so I work a lot, if I like going for a while I'd get a bit lope, I do buy a bit of mud and when I do go a lot, I'm quite calm and settled and so on. I do like going for a run still, um, the idea, I'm very obsessive person, so when I start going to the gym, that was my new obsession, I loved the gym, you know, I'd be, I'd spring out of bed

and go to the gym, like, I'd get on the train and go to the gym, um, so yeah. What was it you think you got out of it, I wasn't. I think the gym is better than anything, it's the best high there is, I'm sure, like, I'm sure there's no better drug than going to the gym, you know what I mean?

So you do think that young girls are kind of influenced by things like fashion and image and things like that? Yeah, yeah. I mean, when I was, like, eight or nine, or even up to the age of maybe 12, so I'm gobbing on myself, so I was very like, I really don't fit in, I'm really different to everyone else. By the time I was 14, I was like, I really don't fit in, I'm different to everyone else, you know. So it's just that vulnerable age.

Do you think, like, that whole, the whole obsession at the moment with, like, me and Shabbat and all those kind of, like, those kids? A good example. I mean, do you think girls will try and aspire to that? I think it's good to be an individual and have your own. I think it's good to be an individual. You know, it's cool that you have mainstream girls because there are mainstream people in the world. Not everyone's going to, you know, grow up and be, you know, an astronaut, you know, but for people that do stand out, there are icons that stand out. People are like, who do I like? He's really cool and just sort of not that. Tracey Emin. She's mad. There's a box of frogs. She's mad, isn't she? You know, Nutty Pink Prince. He's a bit nutty. So it's all about someone like Victoria Beckham or those people. Like, they're just all, do you think they're all the same and they're maybe like harming the image that they're giving out is encouraging people not to be themselves? Yeah, but if you're thick enough to not want to be yourself, then you don't be yourself. Do you know what I mean? It's quite really tough, you know. Stay cooked. *Abridged from MTV Vault.*

Історія про відому промову

Барак Обама виголосив свою промову під назвою “Зухвалість надії” 27 липня 2004 року на Національному з’їзді Демократичної партії в Бостоні. Ця промова стала поворотним моментом у його політичній кар’єрі й відгукнулася в серцях багатьох американців. Обама говорив про єдність, обіцянку Америки та віру в те, що, незважаючи на виклики, є надія на краще майбутнє. Промова не тільки закликала до політичних змін, а й стала особистою історією про подолання труднощів. Вона вивела Обаму на національну арену і стала підґрунтям для його майбутнього президентства.

Фрагмент промови «Зухвалість надії»

Це надія рабів, які сидять біля вогнища і співають пісні свободи; надія емігрантів, що вирушають до далеких берегів; надія молодого лейтенанта, який хоробро патрулює річку Меконг; надія сина робітника, який наважився кинути виклик долі; надія худорлявого хлопця з дивним іменем, який вірить, що Америка має місце і для нього.

КЛЮЧОВІ ТЕРМІНИ І КОНЦЕПТИ

1. Промова – speech
2. Єдність – unity
3. Надія – hope
4. Труднощі – adversity
5. Виклик – challenge
6. Віра – belief
7. Майбутнє – future
8. Емігрант – immigrant

Sansad TV є службою суспільного мовлення в Індії.

Переглянути Поділитися

RAJYA SABHA

Дивитися на YouTube

Get the transcript: Copy Download

00:00:04.920 on November 4th 2008 Senato
00:00:07.120 Obama of Illinois was elected p
00:00:09.599 of the United States over Senat
00:00:12.120 McCain of Arizona Obama beca
00:00:14.920 president and the First Hawaii
00:00:16.640 mixed Race African-American t
00:00:18.680 elected to that office he was
00:00:20.480 subsequently elected to a seco
00:00:22.640 over former Massachusetts gov
00:00:24.760 Romney in his special report w
00:00:27.359 a look at Obama's Evolution as
00:00:30.000 president of the United
00:00:41.160 States well let's begin the prog
00:00:43.640 trying to get to know President
00:00:45.800 little better where he hails from
00:00:48.440 was his childhood like his educ
00:00:51.039 career in law

Figure 9 – Presranslating youtube video about Barack Obama

BACKTRANSLATION

Резонансна постать

Емі Вайнхаус

Емі Вайнхаус була британською співачкою та авторкою пісень, відомою своїм глибоким контральтовим голосом і еkleктичним поєднанням музичних жанрів, таких як джаз, ритм-енд-блюз і соул. Народилася 14 вересня 1983 року в Лондоні. Вайнхаус здобула славу завдяки альбому “*Back to Black*” з такими хітами, як “*Rehab*” і “*You Know I’m No Good*”. Незважаючи на величезний талант, Вайнхаус мала проблеми з залежністю та психічним здоров’ям, що призвело до її передчасної смерті у віці 27 років у 2011 році. Вона приєдналася до сумнозвісного “Клубу 27”, який об’єднує артистів, що померли у 27 років.

Фрагмент інтерв’ю з Емі Вайнхаус

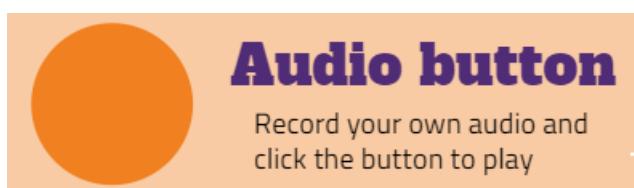
Я читала у газетах, що ти займаєшся спортом та ходиш у зал?

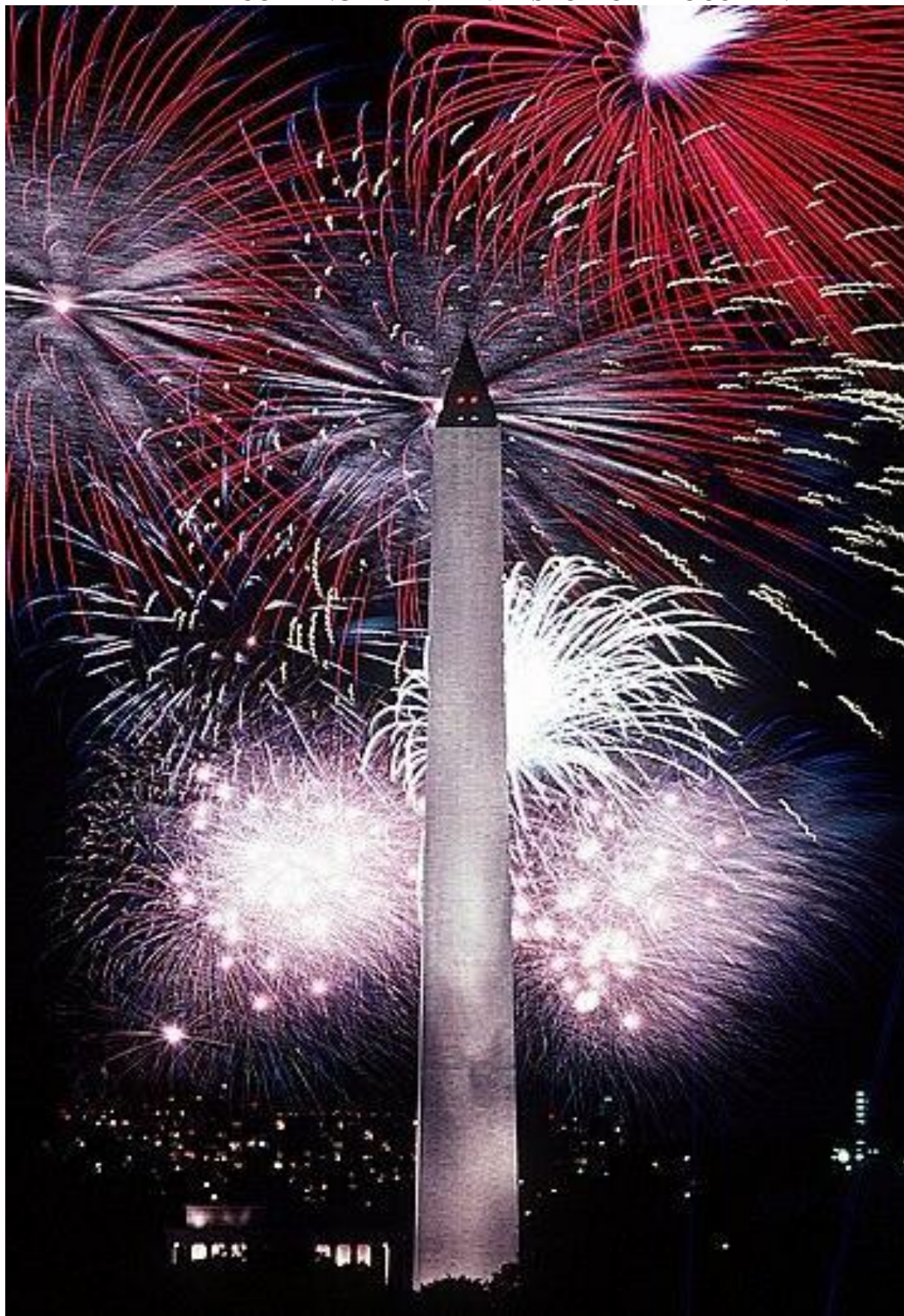
Зараз – ні, я багато працюю... . Коли я ходила в зал, то це було моєю новою одержимістю – я обожнюю спортзал, знаєте це відчуття: тільки встаю з ліжка і відразу мчу в зал... . Я впевнена, що зал – це не найгірший наркотик.

КЛЮЧОВІ ТЕРМІНИ І КОНЦЕПТИ

1. Співачка – singer
2. Слава – fame
3. Залежність – addiction
4. Тиск – pressure
5. Психічне здоров’я – mental health
6. Очікування – expectation
7. Автор пісень – songwriter
8. Талант – talent

Activity in SI Pretranslate the whole script before your recording





Picture 4 – Independence Day celebration

Independence Day

On July 4, 1776, the United States declared its independence from Great Britain, marking the birth of a new nation. Since then, Independence Day has been celebrated every year with speeches that honor the ideals of freedom, democracy, and unity. The typical Independence Day speech emphasizes the importance of patriotism, the sacrifices made for independence, and the ongoing struggle to uphold the values of the nation. These speeches inspire citizens to reflect on their role in maintaining liberty and democracy for future generations.

Speech

Independence Day Speech

Fragment

Today, we remember the courage of those who fought for our freedom, and we celebrate the ideals that have made this nation great. Independence is not just a moment in history; it is an ongoing responsibility to protect the values of liberty, justice, and equality for all. Let us unite in this effort, as we continue to build a future where every individual has the opportunity to pursue happiness and live in peace.

Key Vocabulary & Concepts

1. Independence – незалежність
2. Freedom – свобода
3. Democracy – демократія
4. Sacrifice – жертва
5. Liberty – воля
6. Justice – справедливість
7. Equality – рівність
8. Patriotism – патріотизм

Further Readings & Interactives

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=I9QRQSE5Wfi>

Activity in SI Pretranslate the whole script before your recording

HOW THE UNITED STATES DECLARED ITS INDEPENDENCE ON JULY 4, 1776

Дивитися на YouTube

Get the transcript: Copy Download

00:00:00.730 [Music]
00:00:04.400 by
00:00:05.960 1774 the year leading up to the American
00:00:09.320 Revolution trouble was already brewing
00:00:12.400 in
00:00:13.480 America the English Parliament had been
00:00:16.359 passing laws placing taxes on the
00:00:19.039 American
00:00:20.279 colonists there had been the 1746 Sugar
00:00:23.880 Act the 1765 Stamp Act and a variety of
00:00:29.199 other laws that were meant to get money
00:00:31.480 from the colonist for Great
00:00:34.600 Britain the American colonist did not
00:00:37.320 like these
00:00:39.079 laws after a series of events which we
00:00:42.320 will look at in this video Congress
00:00:45.440 voted to declare independence on July

Figure 10 – Presranslating youtube video about Independence Day

By 1774, the year leading up to the American Revolution, trouble was already brewing in America. The English Parliament had been passing laws placed in taxes on the American colonists. There had been the 1746 Sugar Act, the 1765 Stamp Act and a variety of other laws that were meant to get money from the colonists for Great Britain. The American colonists did not like these laws. After a series of events, which we will look at in this video, Congress voted to declare independence on July 2nd, 1776. Two days later, on July 4th, 1776, it ratified the text of the declaration. Throughout that night, the official printer to Congress, John Donlap, worked hard to set the declaration in print, approximately 200 copies. As long as British colonies remained loyal to the British Crown, these colonies stood a chance of avoiding strict enforcement of British parliamentary laws, especially the trade laws. This policy, which was known as Salutary Neglect, contributed to the economic growth of their parent's country, England, in the 18th century.

The Salutary Neglect policy was employed until 1763. With the British victory in the nine-year French and Indian War in 1763, the parliament of Great-Britain imposed a direct tax on the British colonies in America in 1765. The parliament made it compulsory that all printed materials in the colonies were produced on stamped paper bought in London.

These printed materials, like legal documents, magazines and newspapers, had to be paid in British currency, not in colonial paper money. This decision of the British parliament was known as the Stamp Act of 1765. Great-Britain passed this act because, after the end of the French and Indian War in 1763, it was left with a huge debt that had to be paid. That war, which had been fought in North America for nine long years, took its toll on Britain, although the war ended France's presence as a land power.

The British argued that they had fought the long and costly war to protect the American subjects from the powerful French in Canada. Thus, according to the British Parliament, it was right to tax the American colonists to help

pay the bills for the war. In 1651, under the Commonwealth, Britain enacted a Navigation Act otherwise known in full as the Act of Trade and Navigation. It mandated that those imports must be sourced only through Britain. The 1764 Sugar and Currency Act and the Stamp Act of 1765.

These laws, known as the Grenville Acts, were promulgated to increase revenue in the colonies and stamp their authority there. However, the Grenville Act was unpopular among the Americans and this led to the Stamp Act riots in August 1765 and the Boston Massacre in March 1717. The British government then began to impose taxes, stricter laws and more direct management in a way that deliberately provoked the American colonists.

The colonies complained that the unwritten English constitution was unfamiliar and strange to them, because Americans were not represented in parliament. In 1774, they called the First Continental Congress to inaugurate a trade boycott against breeding.

On June 7, the Continental Congress met in Philadelphia at a Pennsylvania State House, which would later be known as Independence Hall. At the meeting, the Virginia delegate, Richard Henry Lee, moved a motion calling for the independence of the colonies. Lee's motion caused an intense debate, and the Congress had little choice but to postpone it. However, it nominated a five-man committee to produce a formal statement that would justify the breakup with Britain.

The five men were 29-year-old Robert Livingston of New York, 33-year-old Thomas Jefferson of Virginia, 40-year-old John Adams of Massachusetts, 55-year-old Roger Sherman of Connecticut, and 70-year-old Benjamin Franklin of Pennsylvania. On July 2, Congress unanimously voted in favor of Lee's motion for independence.

On July 4, 1776, the Declaration of Independence, which was merely drafted by Jefferson, was formally adopted by the Continental Congress. *Abridged from HistoryVille.*

PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 6 PEOPLE IN FILM

Story about a Famous Person



**Picture 5. Heath Ledger
Heath Ledger**

Heath Ledger was an Australian actor and filmmaker who gained international fame for his roles in films like *Brokeback Mountain* and *The Dark Knight*. Born on April 4, 1979, in Perth, Australia, Ledger was known for his dedication to his craft, bringing intensity and depth to his characters. His portrayal of the Joker in *The Dark Knight* remains one of his most iconic roles, earning him a posthumous Academy Award. Tragically, Ledger passed away on January 22, 2008, at the age of 27. His death was a great loss to the film industry, but his legacy continues to inspire actors and filmmakers around the world.

Interview with Heath Ledger

IESB: You're going into Batman where the Joker has been done by not only Jack Nicholson. Does it compare at all?

LEDGER: You know, I was a big fan of Jack Nicholson – still am – his portrayal of the Joker was perfect for Tim Burton's world and if Tim Burton had come to me and he was doing the sequel and he asked me to play the Joker in his movie, I wouldn't do it.

November 12, 2007 Heath Ledger Talks About Playing 'The Joker'.

Key Vocabulary & Concepts

1. Actor – актор
2. Character – персонаж
3. Film – фільм
4. Role – роль
5. Chaos – хаос
6. Intensity – інтенсивність
7. Legacy – спадщина
8. Dedication – відданість

Further Readings & Interactives

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=eg1xqv4iYLI>

Activity in SI Pretranslate the whole script before your recording

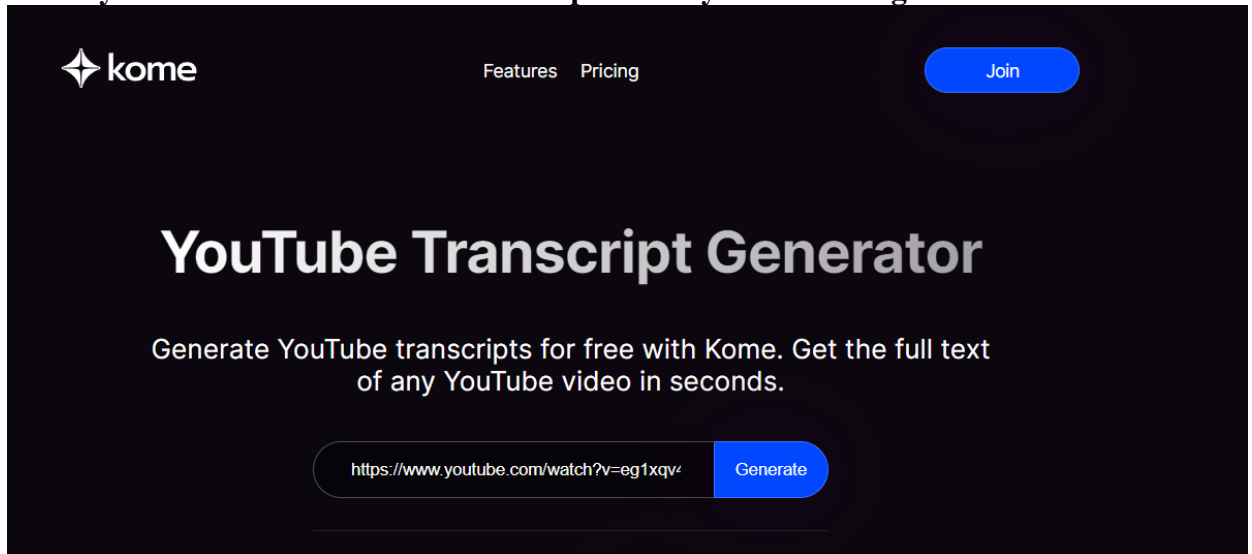
The image shows a dark-themed website for 'kome'. At the top left is the 'kome' logo with a four-pointed star icon. To its right are links for 'Features' and 'Pricing'. Further right is a blue 'Join' button. The main heading is 'YouTube Transcript Generator' in large white text. Below it is a sub-heading: 'Generate YouTube transcripts for free with Kome. Get the full text of any YouTube video in seconds.' At the bottom, there is a search bar containing the URL 'https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=eg1xqv4iYLI' and a blue 'Generate' button.

Figure 11 – Automatic text extraction from YouTube videos

Thank you so much. I'm Jocelyn. Oh my gosh. I like yours, it's great too. No, for real. That's good. I don't know what you're talking about. You're about it. It's falling out. It works. I'm certain people are here with you. Hey. So, um, yeah. You guys did such a remarkable job. It's almost hard to talk about this film. But it concerns so many themes about sincerity. Can you talk about that in respect to your character? Ah, yes, I could. Um, yeah, I'm not sure who or how he's being sincere. I think he was struggling to be sincere to himself, you know. Um, maybe. Um, it's a good question. The story I'm a part of, at least with Charlotte, somewhat chronicles his, um, you know, a moment in time in which he is dealing with these two worlds, his professional life, and his family life, and trying to balance. love and art, if you call acting art, which I think is obnoxious. But, um, yeah, and his struggles with that, his ability or inability to kind of, uh, exist in both worlds. Um, that was really it. It was nothing too complex. My storyline. At least I think so.

Thank you so much. I'm Jocelyn. Oh my gosh. I like yours, it's great too. No, for real. That's good. I don't know what you're talking about. You're about it. It's falling out. It works. I'm certain people are here with you. Hey. So, um, yeah. You guys did such a remarkable job. It's almost hard to talk about this film. But it concerns so many themes about sincerity. Can you talk about that in respect to your character? Ah, yes, I could. Um, yeah, I'm not sure who or how he's being sincere. I think he was struggling to be sincere to himself, you know. Um, maybe. Um, it's a good question. The story I'm a part of, at least with Charlotte, somewhat chronicles his, um, you know, a moment in time in which he is dealing with these two worlds, his professional life, and his family life, and trying to balance. love and art, if you call acting art, which I think is obnoxious. But, um, yeah, and his struggles with that, his ability or inability to kind of, uh, exist in both worlds. Um, that was really it. It was nothing too complex. My storyline. At least I think so.

BACKTRANSLATION

Історія про відому промову

Промова на День Незалежності

4 липня 1776 року Сполучені Штати Америки проголосили свою незалежність від Великої Британії, що ознаменувало народження нової нації. Відтоді День Незалежності щороку святкують з промовами, які вшановують ідеали свободи, демократії та єдності. Типова промова на День Незалежності підкреслює важливість патріотизму, жертв, принесених заради незалежності, та постійної боротьби за дотримання цінностей нації. Ці промови надихають громадян на роздуми про їх роль у збереженні свободи та демократії для майбутніх поколінь.

Промова на День Незалежності

Сьогодні ми згадуємо мужність тих, хто боровся за нашу свободу, і святкуємо ідеали, які зробили цю націю великою. Незалежність – це не лише момент в історії, це постійна відповідальність захищати цінності свободи, справедливості та рівності для всіх. Об'єднаймося у цьому прагненні, продовжуючи будувати майбутнє, де кожен матиме можливість прагнути до щастя та жити в мирі.

КЛЮЧОВІ ТЕРМІНИ І КОНЦЕПТИ

1. Незалежність – independence
2. Свобода – freedom
3. Демократія – democracy
4. Жертва – sacrifice
5. Воля – liberty
6. Справедливість – justice
7. Рівність – equality
8. Патріотизм – patriotism

PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 7 NOBEL PRIZE LAUREATE

STORY ABOUT A FAMOUS PERSON

Malala Yousafzai



Picture 6 – Malala Yousafzai

Malala Yousafzai is a Pakistani activist for female education and the youngest-ever Nobel Prize laureate. Born on July 12, 1997, in Mingora, Pakistan, she became well-known for her advocacy for girls' education in her region, where the local Taliban had banned girls from attending school. In 2012, at the age of 15, Malala survived an assassination attempt by the Taliban while on her way home from school. Her bravery and continued activism have inspired millions around the world, and she was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize in 2014 at the age of 17. Malala's story is a testament to resilience and the power of one voice to create change.

Speech Fragment from Malala's Nobel Peace Prize Acceptance Speech:

I tell my story, not because it is unique, but because it is the story of many girls. I am Malala, but I am also Shazia. I am Kainat. I am Kainat Somro. I am Mozoun. I am Amina. I am those 66 million girls who are deprived of education. We realize the importance of our voices only when we are silenced.

Key Vocabulary & Concepts

1. Activist – активістка
2. Education – освіта
3. Nobel Prize – Нобелівська премія
4. Assassination attempt – замах
5. Resilience – стійкість
6. Advocacy – адвокація
7. Taliban – Талібан
8. Laureate – лауреат

Further Readings & Interactives

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8hx0ajieM3M>

Activity in SI Pretranslate the whole script before your recording

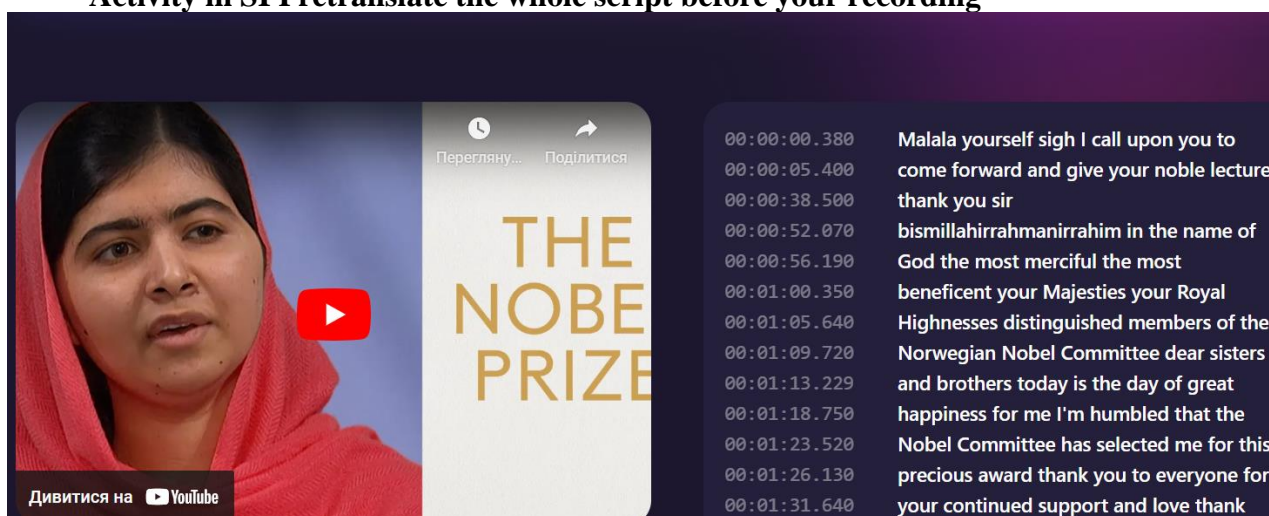


Figure 11 – Pretranslating the Nobel Prize speech by Malala Yousafzai

I'm proud, but in fact I'm very proud to be the first Pakistani and the youngest person to receive this award. Along with that, I'm pretty certain that I'm also the first recipient of the Nobel Peace Prize who still fights with her younger brothers. I want there to be peace everywhere, but my brothers and I are still working on that. I'm also honored to receive this award together with Kalas Satyarathi, who has been a champion for children's rights for a long time. Twice as long, in fact, then I have been alive. I'm proud that we can work together, we can work together and show the world that an Indian and a Pakistani can work together and achieve their goals of children's rights.

The word Malala means grief-stricken, sad, but in order to lend some happiness to it, my grandfather would always call me Malala, the happiest girl in the world, and today I'm

very happy that we are together fighting for an important cause.

This award is not just for me, it is for those forgotten children who want education, it is for those frightened children who want peace, it is for those voiceless children who want change. I'm here to stand up for their rights, to raise their voice, it is not time to pity them, it is not time to pity them, it is time to take action, so it becomes the last time, the last time, so it becomes the last time that we see a child deprived of education. Some people call me a Nobel laureate now, however my brother still called me that annoying bossy sister.

As far as I know, I'm just a committed and even stubborn person who wants to see every child getting quality education, who wants to see women having equal rights and who wants peace in every corner of the world.

BACKTRANSLATION

Малала Юсуфзай

Малала Юсуфзай – пакистанська активістка за право дівчат на освіту та наймолодша лауреатка Нобелівської премії. Народилася 12 липня 1997 року в Мінорі, Пакистан. Вона здобула популярність завдяки своїй адвокації за освіту для дівчат у регіоні, де Талібан заборонив їм відвідувати школу. У 2012 році, у віці 15 років, Малала пережила замах, коли Талібан відкрив по ній вогонь дорогою зі школи додому. Її мужність та подальша активність надихнули мільйони людей по всьому світу, а у 2014 році Малала стала лауреатом Нобелівської премії миру в 17 років. Її історія є прикладом стійкості та того, як один голос може змінити світ.

Уривок з промови Малали на вручення Нобелівської премії миру

Я розповідаю свою історію не тому, що вона унікальна, а тому, що це історія багатьох дівчат. Я – Малала, але я також Шазія. Я – Кайнат. Я – Кайнат Сомро. Я – Мозун. Я – Аміна. Я – ті 66 мільйонів дівчат, які позбавлені права на освіту. Ми усвідомлюємо важливість наших голосів тільки тоді, коли вони замовкають.

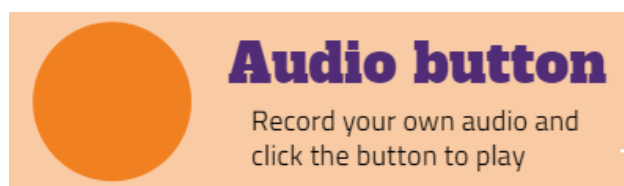
КЛЮЧОВІ ТЕРМІНИ КОНЦЕПТИ

1. Активістка – activist
2. Освіта – education
3. Нобелівська премія – Nobel Prize
4. Замах – assassination attempt
5. Стійкість – resilience
6. Адвокація – advocacy
7. Талібан – Taliban
8. Лауреат – laureate

Activity in SI Pretranslate the whole script before your recording

Please, record longer speech translation

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=c2DHZlkUI6s>



Thank you so much, thank you, thank you so much, thank you so much. Can you not be more inefficient? Your Majesty, your royal highnesses, distinguished members of the Norwegian nobel committee, dear sisters and brothers, today's day of great happiness for me, I am humbled that the nobel committee has selected me for this precious award. Thank you to everyone for your continued support and love. Thank you for the letters and cards that I still receive from all around the world. I would like to thank my parents for their unconditional love.

Thank you to my father for not clipping my wings and for letting me fly. Thank you to my mother for inspiring me to be patient and to always speak the truth, which we strongly believe is the true message of Islam. And also, thank you to all my wonderful teachers who inspired me to believe in myself and be brave.

I am Malala, but I am also Shahzia. I am Kainath. I am Kainath Somro. I am Mazoon. I am Amina. I am those 66 million girls who are deprived of education. And today, I am not raising my voice.

PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 8 HISTORICAL SPEECH

Independence Day Speech of Speech by Volodymyr Zelensky

Story about a Famous Speech

Independence Day Speech of Speech by Volodymyr Zelensky

On August 24, 1991, Ukraine declared its independence from the Soviet Union, marking the beginning of its journey as a sovereign nation. Since then, Independence Day in Ukraine has been celebrated annually, often with powerful speeches by national leaders. These speeches typically emphasize the resilience, strength, and unity of the Ukrainian people, as well as the sacrifices made in the struggle for independence and freedom. Ukrainian leaders often use this day to reflect on the nation's achievements and call for a united future in the face of ongoing challenges.

Speech Fragment

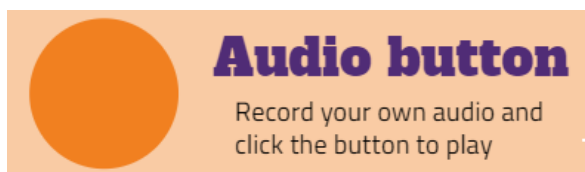
Independence Day Speech

Today, we stand as a proud, independent nation. Our history is one of courage, struggle, and unyielding determination to protect our land, our people, and our future. Independence is not simply a status – it is our duty. A duty to those who fought and fell, and a promise to our children for a peaceful tomorrow. Let us continue to fight for the values of freedom, democracy, and justice. Together, we are strong, and together, we will build a bright future for Ukraine.

Key Vocabulary & Concepts

1. Independence – незалежність
2. Resilience – стійкість
3. Sacrifice – жертва
4. Courage – мужність
5. Determination – рішучість
6. Duty – обов'язок
7. Future – майбутнє
8. Freedom – свобода

Activity in SI Pretranslate the whole script before your recording



І ми нарешті стали дійсно єдиною новою нацією, яка з'явилась на світ двадцять четвертого лютого о четвертій ранку. Не народилась – відродилась нація, яка не плакала, не кричала, не злякалась, не втекла, не здалася і не забула, що для нас кінець війни. Раніше ми говорили ми. Зараз скажемо – перемога. Ми не будемо шукати з терористами порозуміння, хоча розуміємо російську мову, яку ви прийшли захищати і вбивати тисячі людей. Яких прийшли "освободити". Для нас Україна – це вся

Україна. Усі двадцять п'ять регіонів без будь-яких поступок, компромісів. Ми не знаємо цих слів, вони були зруйновані ракетами двадцять четвертого лютого. Донбас – це Україна. І ми будемо повертати його, яким би цей шлях не був. Крим – це Україна, і ми будемо його повертати, яким би цей шлях не був.

Transcribed from Ukrainian Presidential Press Service.

PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 9 PEOPLE IN MUSIC

Famous Person



Picture 7 – Андрій Кузьменко

Kuzma Skryabin (Андрій Кузьменко)

Andriy Kuzmenko, known as Kuzma Skryabin, was a Ukrainian singer, writer, and television presenter, best known as the lead vocalist of the popular Ukrainian band *Skryabin*. Born on August 17, 1968, in Sambir, Ukraine, Kuzmenko became one of Ukraine's most beloved cultural figures. His music resonated deeply with fans, blending rock, pop, and electronic sounds, and addressing political, social, and personal themes. Kuzma tragically died in a car accident on February 2, 2015, at the age of 46, but his influence on Ukrainian music and culture remains strong. Kuzma is often associated with the spirit of Ukrainian independence, as his songs often reflected the struggles and hopes of the Ukrainian people.

Interview fragment “*Ukrainians Bid Tearful Farewell To Singer*”

*I would not put him in a pantheon... Whatever he did was real patriotism.
His lyrics completely reflect this country and real Ukrainian music.
He didn't let fame go to his head.
February 03, 2015
Radio Free Europe*

Key Vocabulary & Concepts

1. Singer – співак
2. Band – гурт
3. Music – музика
4. Freedom – свобода
5. Resistance – опір
6. Culture – культура
7. Spirit – дух
8. Struggle – боротьба

Activity in SI Pretranslate the whole script before your recording

The image shows a screenshot of the Kome website's YouTube Transcript Generator. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the Kome logo, links for 'Features' and 'Pricing', and a 'Join' button. Below the navigation bar, the main heading reads 'YouTube Transcript Generator'. Underneath, a sub-heading states: 'Generate YouTube transcripts for free with Kome. Get the full text of any YouTube video in seconds.' A text input field contains the URL 'https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=f-4Og3F', followed by a blue 'Generate' button. Below the input field, the word 'Transcript' is displayed next to a blue 'COPY' button. At the bottom of the interface, there is a small link that says 'Я знаю' (I know).

Figure 11 – Generating the Ukrainian transcript by kome.ai transcript-generator

PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 10 PEOPLE IN POLITICS

Промова Володимира Зеленського



24 серпня 1991 року Україна проголосила свою незалежність від Радянського Союзу, що стало початком її шляху як суверенної нації. Відтоді День Незалежності в Україні щороку відзначають потужними промовами національних лідерів. Ці промови зазвичай підкреслюють стійкість, силу та єдність українського народу, а також жертви, принесені в боротьбі за незалежність і свободу. Українські лідери часто використовують цей день для роздумів над досягненнями нації та закликів до об'єднання на майбутнє у світлі сучасних викликів.

Промова на День Незалежності

Сьогодні ми стоїмо як горда, незалежна нація. Наша історія – це історія мужності, боротьби та незламної рішучості захищати нашу землю, наш народ і наше майбутнє. Незалежність – це не просто статус, це наш обов'язок. Обов'язок перед тими, хто боровся і загинув, і обіцянка нашим дітям про мирне завтра. Продовжуймо боротьбу за цінності свободи, демократії та справедливості. Разом ми сильні, і разом ми побудуємо світле майбутнє для України.

КЛЮЧОВІ ТЕРМІНИ І КОНЦЕПТИ

1. Незалежність – independence
2. Стійкість – resilience
3. Жертва – sacrifice
4. Мужність – courage
5. Рішучість – determination
6. Майбутнє – future

Інтерактивна сторінка

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=psYRCxyWEo>

Activity in SI Pretranslate the whole script before your recording

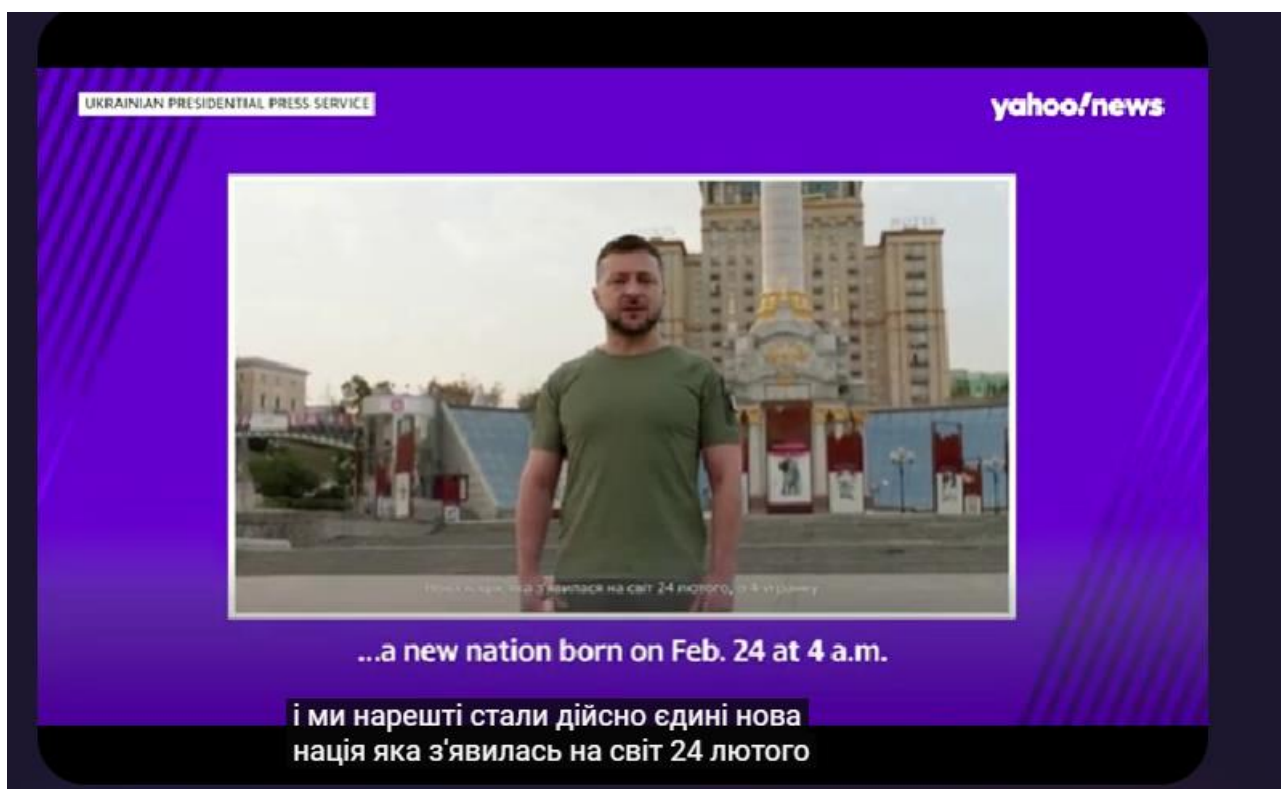
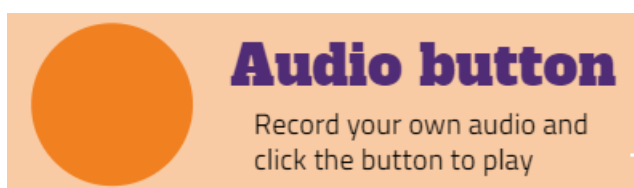


Figure 12 – Using the prompt at the screen in SI

Кузьма Скрябін

Андрій Кузьменко, відомий як Кузьма Скрябін, був українським співаком, письменником і телеведучим, найвідомішим як соліст популярного українського гурту «Скрябін». Народився 17 серпня 1968 року в місті Самбір, Україна. Кузьма став одним із найулюбленіших культурних діячів України. Його музика глибоко резонувала з шанувальниками, поєднуючи рок, поп та електронні звуки та торкаючись політичних, соціальних і особистих тем. Трагічно загинув у автокатастрофі 2 лютого 2015 року у віці 46 років, але його вплив на українську музику та культуру залишається потужним. Кузьма часто асоціюється з духом української незалежності, оскільки його пісні відображали боротьбу та надії українського народу.

Фрагмент інтерв'ю «Українці зі сльозами прощалися зі співаком»

Я не можу вписати його в якийсь пантеон. Усе, що він робив, – є патріотизмом. Це всі найкращі слова, які стосуються цієї держави і якісної української музики.

Він був без зіркової хвороби.

3 лютого, 2015 Радіо Свобода

КЛЮЧОВІ ТЕРМІНИ І КОНЦЕПТИ

1. Співак – singer
2. Гурт – band
3. Музика – music
4. Свобода – freedom
5. Опір – resistance
6. Культура – culture
7. Дух – spirit
8. Боротьба – struggle

Інтерактивна сторінка інтерв'ю (повна версія):

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=f-4Og3FEv6E>

Activity in SI

Pretranslate the whole script before your recording



Уже багато років над тим думаю, і чим більше я думаю, тим більше схиляюся до висновку, що одна молекула живого білка, яка плавала в океані, не мала потім перевестися в мільйони видів, життя на Землі було створено якоюсь надсилою, якою власне і є Бог.

Моє призначення таке – не заважати людям жити, хоча б з однієї простої причини, що ти пробував це робити. Справа в тому, що десь років у

тридцять я дуже змінився. Я на Великдень мав порожній стіл і зрозумів, що то негоже. І я змінився.

Я закохався в Америку на четвертий день. Я зрозумів, чому там прапори на балконах, тому що вони вірять у свою країну. Її народ живе спокійніше.

Я писав українською мовою польські тексти. Тепер я зрозумів, треба писати такою мовою, якою в тебе навіть у сні йдуть титри. (Скорочена версія для реферативного перекладу)

PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 11 PEOPLE IN POLITICS

Промова Президента Леоніда Кравчука на День Незалежності



Промова Леоніда Кравчука на День Незалежності 1991 року

Леонід Кравчук був першим Президентом незалежної України і зіграв ключову роль у процесі проголошення незалежності країни після розпаду Радянського Союзу. Його промова 24 серпня 1991 року стала однією з найважливіших для нової української нації, коли Верховна Рада України ухвалила Акт проголошення незалежності.

Фрагмент промови

Дорогі українці, сьогодні настає історичний момент. Ми беремо у свої руки свою долю. Це акт нашої зрілості і відданості нашому народу. Незалежність – це не лише політичне рішення, це відповідальність перед кожним громадянином нашої країни. Ми будемо будувати державу на принципах демократії, рівності та свободи, і цей шлях нам під силу лише разом.

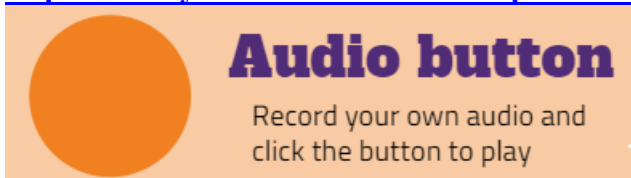
КЛЮЧОВІ ТЕРМІНИ І КОНЦЕПТИ

1. Проголошення – proclamation
2. Незалежність – independence
3. Верховна Рада – Verkhovna Rada
4. Відповідальність – responsibility
5. Свобода – freedom
6. Держава – state
7. Народ – people
8. Доля – destiny

Activity in SI

Pretranslate the whole script before your recording

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=rpbSYdlhxTY>



Урочисто присягаю народові України.

5 грудня тисяча дев'ятсот дев'яносто першого року: під куполом Верховної Ради складає присягу перший демократично обраний Президент України – Леонід Кравчук. Його підтримка була беззаперечною: він переміг у першому турі, отримавши понад шістьдесят відсотків голосів. Рекорд, який досі не повторив жоден його наступник. Процедуру присяги під куполом законодавчого органу депутати придумали за лічені дні. З їх подачі Президент присягав на Пересопницькому Євангелії та на Конституції, але Кравчуку покласти руку довелося на книгу, написану ще за Радянського Союзу. Основного закону України просто не існувало. До його затвердження лишилося трохи більше чотирьох років. Відразу після присяги пролунав гімн України. Чимало депутатів, обраних за комуністичної влади, не знали його слів, та процедура відбулась.

Новий рік українці зустрічали вже з привітанням нового президента:

Віднині наше майбутнє, наша доля залежить від нас самих. Ми маємо побудувати нову державу.

Він досі єдиний гарант, який фактично мав дві інавгурації.

Складаю на ваші руки цей історичний документ і бажаю всьому народові України, щоб ніколи не було потреби, щоб президент чи Уряд України були змушені діяти у вигнанні. Щастя Вам Боже! І Слава Україні!

Після присяги в Україні Кравчука визнали президентом і за її межами передавав свої повноваження Микола Плав'юк – президент української народної республіки, яка вже під натиском більшовиків продовжила працювати за кордоном, тепер першого президента офіційно визнавала і діаспора.

За два дні після інавгурації 7 грудня дев'яносто першого Кравчук відправився до Біловезької Пуці в компанії Станіслава Шушкевича та Бориса Єльцина в неформальній обстановці на полюванні обговорити нові умови постачання нафти і

газу з росії. Розмови про енергетику плавно перетекли зовсім в інше русло, яке дійшло до висновку – радянський союз недієздатний. Вже наступного ранку трійці підписали історичний документ.

Ми, держави-засновники союзу, що підписали союзну угоду тисяча дев'ятсот двадцять другого року, констатуємо, що союз як суб'єкт міжнародного права і геліополя припиняє своє існування.

Якщо для Леоніда Кравчука підписання означало остаточним розвал радянської імперії, то для Бориса Єльцина була мета – створити новий союз. Втім інтереси Києва таки вдалось відстояти: в угоді прописали, що кожна країна матиме власні збройні сили, а кордони чітко розмежовують.

Дев'яносто, за висновком проценко людей, проголосували за незалежність. У мене обрали президентом незалежної України. Я раптом проти волі народу? Це неможливо. І це пишуть російські історики, що головною причиною розвалу радянського союзу була Україна.

З Білорусі Леонід Кравчук повернувся в Україну і незалежності не загрожувало уже ніщо. Залишилось навести лад із внутрішніми документами, які юридично закріплювали новий статус – чотириста законодавчих актів, пов'язаних із цим питанням. Саме стільки прийняли у раді за президентства Кравчука.

Український прапор – офіційний символ держави, гімн та герб України – обов'язкові символи, прописані в конституції.

Власне армія – такий самий атрибут незалежної країни, як і, наприклад, власна валюта. Формування збройних сил України – зі скрипом.

Не було свого війська, не було своїх слуг безпеки, не було Народу, який починає розуміти, що він господар власної країни.

У таких умовах Україна наражається на перший конфлікт з росією. не можуть поділити чорноморський флот.

Скорочено за матеріалами 24 каналу. Президенти.

PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 12 PEOPLE IN POLITICS Промова Президента Петра Порошенка на День Незалежності



Промова Петра Порошенка на День Незалежності 2015 року¹

У 2015 році, після початку російської агресії на Донбасі, Петро Порошенко, Президент України, звернувся до українців із промовою, яка акцентувала увагу на необхідності захисту незалежності та територіальної цілісності України. Ця промова набула великого резонансу в контексті подій на Сході України та зростаючого військового протистояння.

Фрагмент промови

Ми не дозволимо нікому забрати в нас нашу свободу, нашу землю та наше майбутнє. У ці важкі часи ми демонструємо світові нашу незламність і мужність. Україна завжди буде єдиною і незалежною державою, і кожен українець має пишатися своєю країною. Це наша боротьба, і ми переможемо!

КЛЮЧОВІ ТЕРМІНИ І КОНЦЕПТИ

1. Територіальна цілісність – territorial integrity
2. Боротьба – struggle
3. Захист – defense
4. Незламність – resilience
5. Єдність – unity
6. Перемога – victory
7. Майбутнє – future
8. Свобода – freedom

Activity in SI

Pretranslate the whole script before your recording

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PuOa-0jqlP4>

¹ 29-та річниця незалежності України відзначалася 24 серпня 2015 року. Це свято відбулося в умовах збройного конфлікту на сході країни, що суттєво вплинуло на його проведення. Головні заходи пройшли в Києві, де на Хрещатику провели військовий парад. У ньому брали участь як підрозділи Збройних сил України, так і ветерани АТО, які брали участь у боях на Донбасі. Також відбулися численні культурні заходи, присвячені пам'яті полеглих захисників України, які віддали своє життя за незалежність України.

Ми вийшли на вулиці Києва для того, щоб продемонструвати свою шану і повагу незалежності України.

День незалежності – це неначе Різдво і воскресіння одночасно.

Двадцять дев'ять років тому на уламках імперії з'явилася самостійна Україна.

І це – День відродження, день народження нової країни, але ж вона Україна повстала не на порожньому місці. Продовження нашої тисячолітньої державницької традиції, яку ми з вами відновили. Після майже трьохсот років російського панування в москві були точно впевнені, що Україна навіки розчинилася на неосяжних просторах імперії, а вона відродилась.

Справжнє воскресіння як Великого Європейського народу, як великої європейської нації.

І я Вітаю вас, дорогі українці, з цим великим святом!

Своєю волею, своєю незалежністю ми з вами не поступимося ніколи. І дуже добре сказано у святковому зверненні першого грудня.

Україна дихає свободою. Це її кисень. Святкування річниці незалежності – це вшанування всіх героїв, які століттями працювали, боролися заради того, щоб цей день настав. Святкування цього дня – це демонстрація сили і звитяги нинішнього покоління українців.

Насамперед давайте привітаємо ветеранів війни за незалежність, які захищали країну від російської агресії, які тут сьогодні серед нас. Ветеранам слава.

Це ми з вами маємо високу честь стояти поруч з ними. Вклоняємося всім.

Я прошу вшанувати пам'ять героїв, які віддали своє життя за Україну. Оголошено хвилину мовчання. Дякую. Дорогі співвітчизники!

Тисяча дев'ятсот дев'яносто першого року уявіть собі: Україна успадкувала більше одного мільйона військовослужбовців. Із дев'яносто першого по чотирнадцятий вся влада тільки те й робила, що звільняла особовий склад, скорочувала кількість зброї, розбазарювала

і розпродавали майно. Україна та її тодішнє керівництво зреклися ядерної зброї в обмін на пустопорожній Будапештський меморандум. Дозволили тодішньому командуванню Чорноморського флоту зірвати присягу флоту на вірність народу України, а потім погодилися на його базуванні в українському Севастополі. І за двадцять три роки вони залишили армію голою, босою, голодною.

Ще елементом гібридної війни росії проти нас українців. Був безпрецедентний економічний тиск і блокада. Москва закрила свої ринки. Москва закрила транзит газу тоді. Ще більше третини українського експорту вона хотіла поставити на коліна. Кремль хотів задушити нас економічно. путін робив це лише для того, щоб спровокувати потужну соціально економічну кризу в країні. І ми з вами тоді не здалися. Ми не дали кремлю такого подарунку. Ми вистояли. Й допомогла нам цьому угода про асоціацію, про яку я оголосив на цьому самому місці на Європейській площі і підписав уже в перший місяць свого президентства. І ця угода включно з зоною вільної торгівлі дозволу буквально за кілька років повністю переорієнтуватися на Європейський ринок, відновити економічне зростання, ми нарешті стали економічної головне енергетично незалежними від росії. Весною минулого року наша команда передала новообраний на той момент владі економіку з квартальним зростанням майже в чотири з половиною відсотки. Це вдалося завдяки нашій спільній роботі чіткого євроінтеграційного курсу. Європейська і євроатлантична інтеграція, прагнення українського народу й української держави вступити до Євросоюзу, – це наріжні камені нашого державного будівництва.

Ми, ще раз наголошую, не випадково з вами зібралися саме на цій площі, на цьому місці в сімнадцятому році одинадцять червня ми з вами проголосили про відкриття дверей Європи для українців, вступ в дію угоду про безвіз.

Скорочено: Марафон. Україна відзначає 29-ту річницю Незалежності.

PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 13 PEOPLE IN POLITICS

Промова Президента Віктора Ющенка на День Незалежності



Промова Віктора Ющенка на День Незалежності 2005 року

Після Помаранчевої революції 2004 року, яка стала важливою віхою в історії сучасної України, Віктор Ющенко звернувся до нації у своїй першій промові на День Незалежності як новообраний президент. Його слова надихали українців на подальші реформи та зміни на шляху до демократичних цінностей та інтеграції з Європою.

Промова Віктора Ющенка

Ми почали новий етап у нашій історії, етап свободи та національного відродження. Помаранчева революція довела, що український народ здатен захистити свої права та свободи. Сьогодні, коли ми будуємо нову Україну, ми повинні продовжувати працювати разом, щоб досягти нашої мети – стати частиною європейської родини демократичних держав.

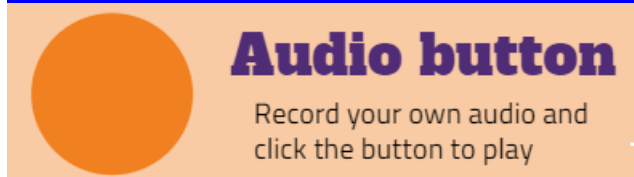
КЛЮЧОВІ ТЕРМІНИ І КОНЦЕПТИ

1. Революція – revolution
2. Відродження – revival
3. Демократія – democracy
4. Інтеграція – integration
5. Права – rights
6. Мета – goal
7. Нація – nation
8. Родина – family

Activity in SI

Pretranslate the whole script before your recording

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1CIU3TJklwU>



Затятий фанат усього українського та автор крилатого виразу «любі друзі», Віктор Ющенко – перший президент, демократ України, який ще й прийшов до влади так гучно та драматично, який першим заговорив про важливість української самоідентичності.

Віктора Андрійовича тоді не підтримав ніхто взагалі.

І першим впустив політику у свою родину. Це тоді було нетипово для пострадянської України. До свого президентства кандидат економічних наук Ющенко був прем'єр-міністром України, головою нацбанку. На цій посаді Віктор Андрійович провів грошову реформу. Так, на зміну карбованцями в Україні стала ходити гривня. У дві тисячі п'ятому після помаранчевої революції Віктор Ющенко став третім президентом України.

Я – Віктор Ющенко, волею народу обраний президентом України...

З Віктором Андрійовичем дуже комфортно було працювати, саме тому що йому завжди можна було донести будь-яку інформацію і не чекати якогось неадекватної реакції – так згадує роки роботи з Віктором Ющенком Ірина Ванникова, нині ведуча «Твій день», з дві тисячі шостого по дві тисячі десятий була речницею президента.

Якщо ти несеш йому проблеми на стіл, то маєш і нести варіанти вирішення.

Свою тодішню роботу вона прирівнює зі службою солдата, бо разом із президентом майже не мала вихідних:

“У мене в кабінеті завжди валізка стояла на всяк випадок, якщо відрядження термінове, а відряджень тоді було дуже багато: як мінімум двічі на тиждень з робочими поїздками їздили в регіони України, раз на два тижні обов'язково був візит за кордон”.

Бути відкритим до журналістів – правило Віктора Ющенка, яке він озвучив Ірині ще під час співбесіди. Саме Віктор Андрійович став першим президентом, чия родина знала вся країна.

Він був переконаний, що одна з важливих рис демократичної держави – це в першу чергу відкритість. Мовляв, мені нема ж чого приховувати: ось моя родина, ось моя дружина, ось мої п'ятеро дітей, ось мої онуки. Так, він це дуже любить, він цим живе. І оскільки він дітей мало також бачить, бо весь час на роботі, він завжди брав їх з собою на всі можливі публічні заходи.

Не побоявся підтримати Грузію під час російсько-грузинської війни у дві тисячі восьмому, першим взяв курс України в бік Європи.

Ми просили НАТО, ми просили ПДЧ² в дві тисячі восьмому році на Бухаресті в саміті, тоді саме Німеччина заблокувала наше просування в ПДЧ. Сьогодні уже всі маски познімали, і ми розуміємо, що ось – це наш ворог, і він сидить в кремлі. Тоді коли Віктор Андрійович кричав до опозиції, до українських комуністів звертався, до партії регіонів, що москва – це наш перший ворог. Його ж ніхто не підтримував тоді.

Його політику як глави держави часто називали політикою залицянь і критикували за те, що президент занадто м'який. Утім саме Ющенко став першим очільником країни, який розпустив парламент. Він змінив конституцію України, дав більше прав парламенту, менше президенту і водночас розвивав економіку та гуманітарні програми.

Той же дві тисячі восьмий – це рік, коли українці купили найбільше в Європі автомобілів: один мільйон автомобілів було куплено; коли ми спокійно брали валютні кредити на квартиру – долар був по вісім, а потім з'явилось зовнішнє незалежне оцінювання, яке дозволило нашим дітям без корупції, блату і зв'язків вступати в найкращі університети країни, пам'ятник голодомору, свічка пам'яті на печерських пагорбах біля Лаври – це теж Віктор Ющенко.

Віктор Ющенко переймався відбудовою історичних пам'яток і назбирав колекцією вишиваних рушників. *Скорочено за матеріалами I+I.*

² Укр. ПДЧ – План дій щодо членства – MAP, Membership Action Plan, is a program offered by NATO to become its member.

PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 14 PEOPLE IN POLITICS

Промова Президента Джона Кеннеді на День Незалежності



On July 4th, 1962, President John F. Kennedy delivered a stirring speech on American Independence Day. His words focused on freedom, equality, and the future of the nation during a period of Cold War tensions. Kennedy emphasized the responsibilities Americans have in safeguarding democracy for future generations.

Speech fragment

On this day, we do more than celebrate freedom. We recommit ourselves to the responsibility of preserving it for future generations. America was founded on the principles of equality and justice, and it is our duty to ensure these values endure in a rapidly changing world.

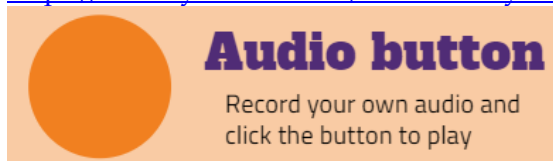
Key terms & Concepts

1. freedom – свобода
2. equality – рівність
3. justice –справедливість
4. responsibility – відповідальність
5. principles – принципи
6. duty – обов'язок
7. independence – незалежність
8. future generations– майбутнє покоління

Activity in SI

Pretranslate the whole script before your recording

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=KydPx2CC8iE>



Governor. Governor Powell. Your Excellency, the Archbishop. Governor Lawrence. Mayor Tate. Senator Clark. Congressman Green. Distinguished Governors. Ladies and gentlemen, citizens of Philadelphia. It is a high honor for any citizen of the Great Republic to speak at this Hall of Independence on this day of Independence. To speak as President of the United States, to the chief executives of our 50 states, is both an opportunity and an obligation.

The necessity for comity between the national government and the several states. is an indelible lesson of our long history. Because our system is designed to encourage both differences and dissent, because its checks and balances are designed to preserve the rights of the individual and the locality against preeminent central authority. You and I, Governors, both recognize how dependent we both are, one upon another for the successful operation of our unique and happy form of government.

Our system and our freedom permits the legislative to be pitted against the executive. The state, against the federal government. The city, against the countryside. The party, against the party. Interest, against interest. All in competition. All in contention. One with another. Our task, your task in the State House and my task in the White House. is to weave from all these tangled threads a fabric of law and progress. Others may confine themselves to debate, discussion, and that ultimate luxury free advice.

Our responsibility is one of the decisions for the Governors to choose. Thus, in a very real sense, you and I are the executives of the testament handed down by those who gathered in this historic hall 186 years ago today, for they gathered to affix their names to a document which was, above all else, a document not a rhetoric but a bold decision.

Today, 186 years later, that declaration, whose yellowing parchment and fading almost illegible lines. I saw in the past week in the National Archives in Washington, it is still a revolutionary document. To read it today is to hear a trumpet call for that declaration unleashed, not merely a revolution against the

British, but a revolution in human affairs. Its authors were highly conscious of its worldwide implications, and George Washington declared that Liberty and self-government. were, in his words, finally staked on the experiment entrusted to the hands of the American people.

This prophecy has been borne out for 186 years. This doctrine of national independence has shaken the globe, and it remains the most powerful force anywhere in the world today. There are those struggling to eke out a bare existence in a barren land who have never heard of free enterprise, but who cherish the idea of independence.

There are those who are grappling with overpowering problems of illiteracy, and ill-health, and who are ill-equipped to hold free elections, but they are determined to hold fast to their national independence, even those unwilling or unable to take part in any struggle between East and West. are strongly on the side of their own national independence. If there is a single issue in the world which divides the world, it is independence, the independence of Berlin, or Laos or Vietnam.

The longing for independence behind the Iron Curtain, the peaceful transition to independence in those newly emerging areas whose troubles some hope to exploit.

The theory of independence is as old as man himself, and it was not invented in this hall. But it was in this hall that the theory became a practice, that the word went out to all in Thomas Jefferson's phrase that the God who gave us life gave us Liberty at the same time.

On Washington's birthday in 1861 standing right there, President-elect Abraham Lincoln spoke at this hall on his way to the nation's capital, and he paid a brief but eloquent tribute to the men who wrote, who fought for, and who died for the Declaration of Independence.

On this fourth day of July, 1962, we who are gathered at this same hall for the support of this declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of divine Providence, we mutually pledge to each other our lives, our fortunes, and our sacred honor. *Adjudged Speech on Independence Day, J. Kennedy, at Independence Hall, 4 July 1962.*

PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 15 PEOPLE IN POLITICS

Промова Президента Рональда Рейгана на День Незалежності



Промова Рональда Рейгана на День Незалежності, 4 липня 1986 року

Рональд Рейган, 40-й президент США, часто говорив про американську винятковість і унікальність нації. Його промова на День Незалежності 1986 року мала символічне значення, оскільки цього року святкували 100-річчя Статуї Свободи. Рейган зосередився на тому, як свобода і демократія об'єднують американців і роблять їх сильними.

Фрагмент промови

Ми святкуємо не просто історичний момент, а спадщину свободи, яку нам передали покоління до нас. Статуя Свободи є символом тієї надії, яку Америка дарувала мільйонам людей у всьому світі. Сьогодні ми повинні пам'ятати, що наша сила в єдності, і лише через нашу відданість свободі та демократії ми зможемо зберегти цю країну сильною.

КЛЮЧОВІ ТЕРМІНИ І КОНЦЕПТИ

1. Спадщина – heritage
2. Винятковість – exceptionalism
3. Єдність – unity
4. Сила – strength
5. Статуя Свободи – Miss Liberty
6. Надія – hope
7. Демократія – democracy
8. Відданість – commitment

Activity in SI

Pretranslate the whole script before your recording

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=mtwThM> 8h4M



My fellow Americans, in a few moments the celebration will begin here in New York Harbor. It's going to be quite a show. I was just looking over the preparations and thinking about a saying that we had back in Hollywood, about never doing a scene with kids or animals, because they'd steal the scene every time. So you can rest assured, I wouldn't even think about trying to compete with fireworks. Especially on the 4th of July. My remarks tonight will be brief, but it's worth remembering that all the celebration of this day is rooted in history. It's recorded that shortly after the Declaration of Independence was signed in Philadelphia, celebrations took place throughout the land, and many of the former colonists, they were just starting to call themselves Americans, set off cannons and marched in pipe and drum parades. In contrast with the sober scene that had taken place a short time earlier in Independence Hall, 56 men came forward to sign the parchment. It was noted at the time that they pledged their lives, their fortunes, and their sacred honors, and that was more than rhetoric. Each of those men knew the penalty for high treason to the crown.

We must all hang together, Benjamin Franklin said, or surely we will all hang separately. And John Hancock, it is said, wrote his signature in large script so King George could see it without his spectacles. They were brave. They stayed brave through all the bloodshed of the coming years. Their courage created a nation built on a universal claim to human dignity on the proposition that every man, woman, and child had a right to a future of freedom. For just a moment, let us listen to the words again. We hold these truths to be self-evident that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable rights, that among these are life, Liberty, and the pursuit of happiness. Last night, when we rededicated **Miss Liberty** and relit her torch, we reflected on all the millions who came here in search of the dream of freedom inaugurated in Independence Hall. We reflected, too, on their courage in coming great distances and settling in a foreign land and then passing on to their children and their children's children. The hope symbolized in this statue here just behind us, the hope that is

America. It is a hope that someday every people and every nation of the world will know the blessings of Liberty, and it's the hope of millions all around the world. In the last few years, I've spoken at Westminster to the mother of parliaments at Versailles, where French kings and world leaders have made war in peace. I've been to the Vatican in Rome, the Imperial Palace in Japan, and the ancient city of Beijing. I've seen the beaches of Normandy and stood again with those boys of Platanhoke, who long ago scaled the heights. And with, at that time, Lisa Zeneta Hen, who was at Omaha Beach for the father she loved, the father who had once dreamed of seeing again the place where he and so many brave others had landed on D-Day. But he had died before he could make that trip. And she made it for him. And Dad, she had said, I'll always be proud. And I've seen the successors to these brave men.

The young Americans in uniform all over the world. Young Americans, like you here tonight, who man the mighty USS Kennedy and the Iowa and the other ships of the line. I can assure you, you out there who are listening, that these young people are like their fathers and their grandfathers, just as willing, just as brave, and we can be just as proud. But our prayer tonight is that the call for it, their courage, will never come. And that it's important for us, too, to be brave. Not so much the bravery of the battlefield. I mean the bravery of brotherhood. All through our history, our presidents and leaders have spoken of national unity and warned us that the real obstacle to moving forward the boundaries of freedom, the only permanent danger to the hope that is America. Comes from within. It's easy enough to dismiss this as a kind of familiar exhortation. Yet the truth is that even two of our greatest founding fathers, John Adams and Thomas Jefferson, once learned this lesson laid in life. They'd worked so closely together in Philadelphia for independence. But once that was gained, and a government was formed, something called partisan politics, began to get in the way. After a bitter and divisive campaign, Jefferson defeated Adams for the presidency in 1800. And the night before Jefferson's inauguration, Adams slipped away to Boston, disappointed, brokenhearted, and bitter. For years, their

estrangement lasted. But then, when both had retired, Jefferson at 68 to Monticello and Adams at 76 to Quincy, they began through their letters to speak again to each other. Letters that discussed almost every conceivable subject, gardening, horseback riding, even sneezing as a cure for hiccups. But other subjects as well, the loss of loved ones, the mystery of grief and sorrow. The importance of religion, and of course the last thoughts, the final hopes of two old men, two great patriarchs for the country that they had helped to found and loved so deeply. It carries me back, Jefferson wrote, about correspondence with his co-signer of the Declaration of Independence.

To the times when, beset with difficulties and dangers, we were fellow laborers in the same cause, struggling for what is most valuable to man, his right to self-government. Laboring always at the same oar, with some wave ever ahead, threatening to overwhelm us, and yet passing harmless, we rode through the storm with heart and hand. It was their last gift to us, this lesson in brotherhood, in tolerance for each other, this insight into America's strength as a nation. And when both died on the same day, within hours of each other, that date was July 4th, 50 years exactly after that first gift to us, the Declaration of Independence. My fellow Americans, it falls to us to keep faith with them, and all the great Americans of our past. Believe me, if there's one impression I carry

with me after the privilege of holding for five and a half years the office held by Adams, Jefferson, and Lincoln, it is this, that the things that unite us, America's past, of which we're so proud, our hopes and aspirations for the future of the world and this much-loved country, these things far outweigh what little divides us. And so tonight, we are reaffirmed that Jew and Gentile, we are one nation under God, that black and white, we are one nation indivisible, that Republican and Democrat, we are all Americans. Tonight, with heart and hand, through whatever trial and travail, we pledge ourselves to each other and to the cause of human freedom, the cause that has given light to this land and hope to the world.

My fellow Americans, we're known around the world as confident and a happy people. Tonight, there's much to celebrate and many blessings to be grateful for. So while it's good to talk about serious things, it's just as important and just as American to have some fun. Now, let's have some fun. Let the celebration begin. A light to the world, a beacon held high, the great symbol of freedom beckoning from a harbor, to the north, to the south, to the east, reaching across the world to all whose hearts know the meaning of her life. From across the seven seas, immigrants brought with them beautiful melodies which became America's music. Music from England, Scotland, Ireland gives people a beautifully diverse ethnic experience. Now get ready to clap your hands.

July 4, 1986
President Reagan's Remarks on board the
USS Kennedy at Statue of Liberty Centennial
celebration in New York city
Master Tape #588

Please Credit: Courtesy Ronald Reagan Presidential Library

PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 16 PEOPLE IN POLITICS

Промова Президента Барака Обама на День Незалежності



Промова Барака Обама на День Незалежності, 4 липня 2014 року. Барак Обама, 44-й президент США, звернувся до американців із промовою на День Незалежності 2014 року, коли країна відзначала своє відновлення після фінансової кризи та продовження боротьби за рівність. У цій промові Обама підкреслив важливість єдності нації і згуртованості у важкі часи, наголошуючи на силі, яка походить від різноманітності країни.

Фрагмент промови

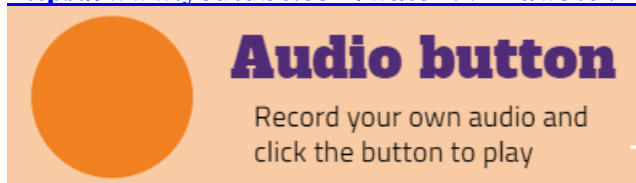
Сьогодні ми святкуємо нашу історію, але ми також дивимося в майбутнє. Наше різноманіття робить нас сильнішими, а наша єдність забезпечує наше спільне благополуччя. Незалежність – це не лише права, а й обов'язки кожного громадянина. Ми – одна нація, незалежно від кольору шкіри, походження або вірувань, і разом ми будемо наше майбутнє.

КЛЮЧОВІ ТЕРМІНИ І КОНЦЕПТИ

1. Різноманітність – diversity
2. Громадянин – citizen
3. Благополуччя – well-being
4. Права – rights
5. Обов'язки – responsibilities
6. Походження – origin
7. Майбутнє – future
8. Білий Дім – White House

Activity in SI

Pretranslate the whole script before your recording
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Baw3teVZmSw>



Hi everybody. I hope you all had a safe and happy fourth of July filled with parades and cookouts, fireworks and family reunions. We celebrated the White House with a few hundred members of the military and their families and we took a moment to admire the festivities to remember what our Independence Day is all about. What happened 237 years ago and what it meant to the world. On July 4th 1776 a small band of patriots declared that we were a people created equal. free to think and worship and live as we please. It was a declaration heard around the world that we were no longer colonists.

We were Americans and our destiny would not be determined for us. It would be determined by us. It was a bold and tremendously brave thing to do. It was also nearly unthinkable. At the time kings and princes and emperors ruled the world but those patriots were certain that a better way was possible and to achieve it to win their freedom. they were willing to lay it all on the line: their lives, their fortunes, their sacred honor. They fought a revolution few would have bet on their side to win. but for the first of many times to come America proved the doubters wrong and. Now 237 years later in the United States this improbable nation is the greatest in the

world, a land of Liberty and opportunity, a global defender of peace and freedom, a beacon of hope to people everywhere who Cherish those ideals.

Generations of Americans made our country what it is today farmers and teachers engineers and laborers entrepreneurs and elected leaders people from all walks of life from all parts of the world all pulling in the same direction and now we. the people must make their task our own to live up to the words of that declaration of independence and secure Liberty and opportunity for our own children and for future generations.

I want to say a special word of thanks to the men and women of our military who played such a vital role in the story of our nation you've defended us at home and abroad and you've fought on our nation's behalf to make the world a better safer place people in scattered corners of the world are living in peace today free to write their own futures because of you. we are grateful for your service and your sacrifice especially those still serving in harm's way and your families here at home so God bless you all and may God bless the United States of America.

**PRERECORDING
ACTIVITY 17 PEOPLE IN
POLITICS
Промова Президента
Авраама Лінкольна на День
Незалежності**



Промова Авраама Лінкольна на День Незалежності, 4 липня 1863 року. Авраам Лінколін, 16-й президент США, відомий своїми промовами під час Громадянської війни в Америці. 4 липня 1863 року Лінколін виголосив промову, присвячену перемозі армії Півночі в битві під Геттисбургом, яка стала переломним моментом війни. Він говорив про необхідність збереження єдності нації та звільнення від рабства.

**Фрагмент промови Авраама
Лінкольна**

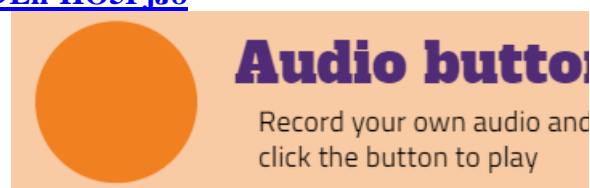
Ми сьогодні стоїмо на порозі нової ери в історії нашої нації. Перемога в битві під Геттисбургом є символом нашої рішучості зберегти Сполучені Штати єдиними і вільними. Наша боротьба за незалежність триває, і ми повинні забезпечити, щоб свобода належала кожному громадянину, незалежно від його кольору або стану. Це наш обов'язок перед тими, хто віддав своє життя за цей ідеал.

**КЛЮЧОВІ ТЕРМІНИ І
КОНЦЕПТИ**

1. Перемога – victory
2. Єдність – unity
3. Битва – battle
4. Громадянська війна – Civil War
5. Рабство – slavery
6. Свобода – freedom
7. Рішучість – determination
8. Ідеал – ideal

Activity in SI
**Pretranslate the whole script before
your recording**

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9En-HO5PjJ8>



If slavery is not wrong, nothing is. I must have everyone on board. The military, the public, and the cabinet. Over the summer, Lincoln is talking to people about what will become the Emancipation Proclamation. He's talking to his War Department, he's talking to the State Department. We're clamoring for Lincoln to do something. The Confederacy has these black men impressed into military laborers. Free these people, you know, we can use them to help us win the war. Black men had been saying it all along. White men and women started saying it as well. Lincoln still believed that the Constitution made it impossible for the government to emancipate the slaves because the Constitution protected property and property with slaves.

For political figures who have a moral compass, there is a constant warring inside you of when do I just blurt out what I think, versus when do I bite my tongue and see if I can work something out. Am I betraying the ideals that I care about? Or am I playing a long game to advance them? There's a clear learning curve as he learns the strategy of what will be necessary to win a war of this magnitude and this complexity. He exercised war powers like few presidents have ever in our history and they were pretty upsetting to people, but he understood that he wasn't just the president, he was the commander in chief as well. So that's when he begins to think about the fact that I don't have the constitutional power. to emancipate the slaves in the Union as president, but maybe as commander in chief I can emancipate the slaves in the south as a military necessity.

But Lincoln would have to persuade the cabinet, the army, and the people that the Emancipation Proclamation was the right thing to do. That on the first day of January, in the year of our Lord 1863, all persons held as

slaves within any state or designated part of a state. shall be then, then forward, and forever free. What kind of villain do you think the papers will make of him? It won't be pretty. I expect abuse from the Democrat papers, but the friendly ones, they'll see the wisdom. I'd worry about enlistment. They'll say it's a war against slavery, not for the Union.

Well, my word is going out to the people. I won't take it back. Lincoln's the master of this at taking battles and being able to spin them for his needs politically, so that was enough for Lincoln to be able to issue the Emancipation Proclamation from a position of strength as opposed to weakness. So Antietam was on September 17th by September 22nd. Lincoln was issuing the proclamation. That preliminary proclamation said you have 100 days to either come back into the Union or I'm going to free your enslaved laborers. Many in the world, particularly in Britain, saw it as just another political move to undermine the Confederacy, and he wasn't genuinely committed to it. But on the other hand, from many in Britain, that becomes the moment when Lincoln emerges as the great Emancipation. So Lincoln had waited until the Battle of Antietam to announce that he was going to issue the Emancipation Proclamation in January.

And between September and January, the blowback was so great. that many people thought he might not sign it. The Republicans lost lots of seats in the midterm elections. The conservative Democrats who were against Emancipation doubled in number, leaving the Republicans with a thin majority. What people in the North feared is that now the South would never come to the bargaining table. This would

mean the war would be prolonged forever. Lincoln's aware of all of these things. He's being political about it, but he's also being thoughtful about it.

On New Year's Eve, people are gathered in black communities throughout the North. People are just waiting on tenterhooks. There was what we call watch night, where Douglas was with a group of fabulous friends waiting to see if Lincoln would keep his word. Well, he won't tell the grammar yet. He said he'd sign it today, and I believe he's a man of his word. I can wait a few minutes longer. I don't hope folks will think I doubted this.

My whole soul is in it. The morning that Lincoln signed the Emancipation Proclamation, there'd been a big New Year's reception at the White House. and he had shaken hundreds of hands. So when he went finally to sign the Emancipation Proclamation, his own hand was numb and shaking. He put the pen down. He said, if ever my soul were in an act, it is in this act. But if I sign with a shaking hand, posterity will say he hesitated. So he waited and waited until he could sign with an unusually bold and clear hand.

It cannot be overstated how consequential this document was. With the stroke of a pen, Lincoln, through the authority that he has in that moment, frees millions of enslaved people in these Confederate states. It's coming over the wire now! There was a great celebration that broke out. Douglas was said to have a great baritone singing voice, and I'm sure he was out there singing at the top of his lungs in celebration that this document was finally signed, which would change the balance of the war.

PRERECORDING
ACTIVITY 18 PEOPLE IN
SPORTS
STORY ABOUT A FAMOUS
PERSON

Yusra Mardini is a Syrian swimmer and a member of the Refugee Olympic Team. Born on March 5, 1998, in Damascus, Syria, she became famous not only for her swimming talent but also for her remarkable journey as a refugee. In 2015, during her escape from war-torn Syria to Europe, Yusra and her sister saved 18 passengers when their dinghy began to sink by swimming for hours to safety. Yusra later competed in the 2016 and 2020 Summer Olympics under the Refugee Olympic Team, becoming a symbol of hope and resilience for refugees worldwide. She is also a UNHCR Goodwill Ambassador, advocating for refugees' rights globally.

Book Fragment

I swam before I could walk. Europe is in sight. The engine is dead. We are alone. Swim. I can swim. The sea is not a swimming pool. The only way to escape bombs at home.

Source: Mardini, Y. (2018). *Butterfly: From refugee to olympian, my story of rescue, hope and triumph*. Pan Macmillan.

Short Vocabulary from English into Ukrainian:

1. Refugee – біженець
2. Olympics – Олімпійські ігри
3. Goodwill Ambassador – посол доброї волі
4. Escape – втеча
5. Determination – рішучість
6. Journey – подорож
7. Resilience – стійкість
8. Safety – безпека

Activity in SI

Pretranslate the whole script before your recording

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1XpVZFwOQCI>



Record your translation in 4 parts according to the given marks (the audio link is above)

Marks

1 mark 00:00:01.240. I am happy to announce [...]

2 mark 00:01:25.479. Thank you so much. I am happy to be here.

3 mark 00:02:24.680. I am here today to talk about Paris [...]

4 mark 00:03:44.200. Honestly, it is pretty simple [...]

1 mark

I am happy to announce to this UN General Assembly that the international Olympic Committee will invite the highest qualified Refugee athletes to participate in the Olympic Games Rio de Janeiro 2016 [...].

2 mark

Thank you so much. I'm happy to be here today so in 2015 my sister and I decided to take a dangerous journey and make it to Safety in Europe. This journey was 25 days. We crossed seven countries to make it to Germany and unfortunately it wasn't easy. One journey that got in particular famous was the boat Journey from Turkey to Greece. Thousands of refugees took these Journeys and they still take them today because this is the only choice they have because it's do I risk my life at home every day or do I try to save myself and my children and my siblings and my family refugees are forced to take these decisions every day we don't leave our homes because we don't like it there anymore we leave our homes because it's not safe there [...].

3 Block

I am here today to talk about Paris 2024 and the refugee Olympic team in Paris. They're incredible, they traveled further and tried harder than anyone else to make it to Paris. Each one of them has an incredible story

of resilience, of being brave, of knowing exactly what they want even though they had to go through really tough journeys to make it. The numbers of refugees unfortunately grew really rapidly in the past 10 years or the past eight years. In Rio 2016 the number of refugees or displaced people all over the world was 65 million and today it's 120 million. So the Refugee Olympic team is more important than ever having this team at the Olympic Games is more important than ever because we represent the hopes and dreams of literally 120 million displaced people around the world [...].

4 Block

Honestly, it's pretty simple we need a place to train we need the support from the national Olympic committees to welcome us to make us feel like we belong um we just want a place to train as well and be able to achieve our goals and dreams um and um yeah as example for me that was possible in Germany. I had an incredible team and I trained with the German national team and uh I felt like um it didn't really matter where I came from. for me it was about the sport and for them as well and I think that should be possible anywhere around the world.

The Refuge Olympic team represents over 100 million displaced people by competing and by just being ordinary but also extraordinary with their stories and um everything that they've done to the point uh until they competed at the Olympics. It's just the strength that took um of each athlete is just remarkable and it shows us that sport is actually a way to bond worldwide and is a way to uh feel welcome in a new hosting country so this team is sending a an incredible message of Hope to everyone around the world and that is why it is so important to support them watch them um go cheer for them when they're competing some of them are competing for medals so be there um have an open heart and open mind and just share your heart with them.

BACKTRANSLATION

Юсра Мардіні

Резонансна постать

Юсра Мардіні – сирійська плавчиня та член Олімпійської команди біженців. Народилася 5 березня 1998 року в Дамаску, Сирія. Вона здобула популярність не тільки завдяки своєму плавальному таланту, а й завдяки героїчній подорожі як біженка. У 2015 році під час втечі з охопленої війною Сирії до Європи Юсра та її сестра врятували 18 пасажирів, коли їхній човен почав тонути, пливучи кілька годин до безпечного берега. Згодом Юсра брала участь в Олімпійських іграх 2016 та 2020 років як представниця Олімпійської команди біженців, ставши символом надії та стійкості для мільйонів біженців. Вона також є послом доброї волі ООН, виступаючи за права біженців у всьому світі.

Уривок з книги Юсри Мардіні

Я почала плавати раніше, ніж почала ходити. Я бачу Європу. Двигун не працює. Ми самі. Я маю доплити. Я вмю добре плавати. Море – це не басейн. Це єдиний спосіб врятуватися від бомб вдома.

КЛЮЧОВІ ТЕРМІНИ І КОНЦЕПТИ

1. Біженець – refugee
2. Олімпійські ігри – Olympics
3. Посол доброї волі – Goodwill Ambassador
4. Втеча – escape
5. Рішучість – determination
6. Подорож – journey
7. Стійкість – resilience
8. Безпека – safety

PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 19 PEOPLE IN FILM

Story about the Film: Beetlejuice (1988) and Beetlejuice (2024)



Beetlejuice (1988) and Beetlejuice (2024)

Beetlejuice (1988) is a dark comedy fantasy film directed by Tim Burton. It follows a recently deceased couple, Adam and Barbara Maitland, who haunt their former home to scare away the new inhabitants. They enlist the help of the mischievous and eccentric ghost, Beetlejuice, to achieve their goal. The film is known for its unique visual style and offbeat humor.

Beetlejuice (2024) continues the story with new characters and updated special effects. The sequel brings modern technological advancements to the visual style while exploring new narrative elements. It pays homage to the original film while introducing fresh storylines and characters.

Quotes

Beetlejuice (1988): «It's showtime!»

Beetlejuice (2024): Juice is loose.

Beetlejuice (1988): «Шоу починається!»

Beetlejuice (2024): Бітлджус – козирний туз.

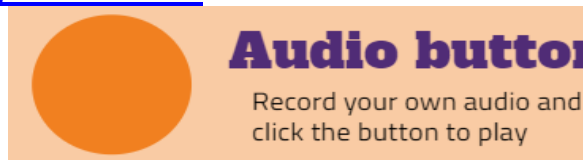
Terms

1. Ghost – привид
2. Haunt – переслідувати
3. Eccentric – ексцентричний
4. Sequel – продовження
5. Visual style – візуальний стиль
6. Mischievous – пустотливий
7. Narrative – наратив
8. Technology – технологія

Activity in SI

Pretranslate the whole script before your recording

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jzvaPZNTomY>



Hey everyone, this is KiloVisto here and welcome to the evolution of Beetlejuice. 1988, Beetlejuice. Beetlejuice. Beetlejuice. Beetlejuice. Get your tale. 1989, Beetlejuice, the animated series. Boy, inside your head that tells you when you're doing something wrong. I never do anything wrong.

Come on. Kiss me, you sandworm hero. A hero is more than a sandwich, I always say. Come on. Humans are the weirdest people. Most of them think I'm supposed to. I guess they just don't see you as the generous, tender-hearted being. 2007, Robot Chicken. Go! Fine, then I want full custody of the cake. What? You're really doing this right now? This is the second you choose to drop this on me. Beetlejuice, Beetlejuice, Beetlejuice! Honey, she needs... 2020, Teen Titans Go. Juice, hand over the Halloween spirit. What did I tell you about saying the B word? Oh, hey pal. Listen, not that money I owe you. Hey, hey, what are you doing? Stop it! Stop it! 2024, Beetlejuice, Beetlejuice. I'm going to make you so happy.

Where are Beetlejuice?

Beetlejuice!

Feel free to express yourselves, don't be afraid.

You're a figment of my imagination.

Tim Burton

Tim Burton is a renowned filmmaker known for his distinctive visual style and imaginative storytelling. His work often features dark, whimsical elements and explores themes of outsiders and fantasy. Burton directed *Beetlejuice* (1988), which became a cult classic known for its unique approach to the supernatural genre.

Activity in SI

Pretranslate the whole script before your recording

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=fmuYoeSi_YA



Welcome back to the channel guys, and welcome to this video. We're looking in this video at a book about Tim Burton, the iconic filmmaker, and this book is actually called Tim Burton, the iconic filmmaker and his work. It's a new edition of a previously published book, I think, don't quote me on this, but I think this has already been published two times before, this is an updated version, a new edition, it is unofficial and unauthorized and it's written by somebody called Ian Nathan. Now this edition comes with a really nice slip case, a very sturdy, thick hardcover slipcase, and I love the cover design with the black and orange kind of Halloween colors, and I like the way that the trees, branches and leaves kind of blend into the name of Tim Burton in a very sort of gothic and pleasing way.

It's a nice slip case that's surely going to protect this book, and it says on the back, this new and updated edition covers the full life's work of iconic director Tim Burton, and it actually has some extra stuff in this book, a few extra pages at the back, specifically concentrating on Wednesday, the Netflix production, and also some notes and I guess some spoilers about the long awaited Beetlejuice 2. So that's very exciting and that's kind of what you're getting in this edition, as opposed to previous ones. It's published by White Lion Publishing, it comes in at £28 in the UK or \$36 in the US. Inside the slip case, the book is actually got a reverse color scheme, it's got an orange background and then the black writing that fills the full frame of the

Really? Is this a figment of your imagination?

book, and it's again really attractive, I like the simple but sort of slightly horror gothic design, which very much fits with this particular director and his work. So as you can imagine, the book concentrates on most of the famous films that we've come to appreciate and associate with Tim Burton, and it's structured into chapters where it's kind of grouped together with various hits, if you like. So the first chapter is, well after introduction, there's one called Happy Horrors, that's got Pee Wee's Big Adventure and Beetlejuice, and there's one called Poetry Into Plot, it's got Batman Returns and Edward, Headcases later on, Moz Attack.

So they've kind of grouped them, they've tried to group them by themes, if you like. When you look through this book, it makes you realize how many films Tim Burton has actually made, I mean he's been so prolific, and that he's still going, I mean that's amazing. I think that you'd be hard put to say that you've not seen a Tim Burton film, I think most people probably have seen many films by him, maybe not even knowing that it's a Tim Burton film, but like Edward Scissorhands is one of my favorites, and obviously Beetlejuice, but he's done so many over the years, it's quite an amazing portfolio of work really.

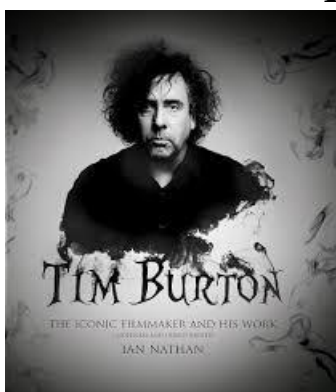
The book features loads of photography, stills from the images either on set or some of the people he's worked with, the director himself at work, lots of photos of him, sort of framing up shots, talking to actors and so on. It's really pleasing to look through if

you're a fan of his, then you're going to really enjoy reading the little stories about how these films were made, and yeah it's just really nice, like I say, seeing those photos of them being made, props being constructed, lots of photos of Tim at work basically, and it's fascinating. I'd say the text have been really thoroughly researched, you know, the author's done his homework on Tim Burton and there's lots of really interesting insights in this book, if you actually read through, and you can learn a lot

about his films and his style of filmmaking, how he gets the results that he does.

It's really interesting for anyone who's interested in it. direction filmmaking themselves, or they're just a big fan of this particular director. Anyway, there's the book. It's a lovely book and I definitely recommend this one. Thanks for watching the video guys, and hopefully we will see you next time. Don't forget to subscribe. Bye for now.

The Interview of the Famous Person



Interview Fragment by Dariel Figueroa and Chloe Schildhouse about Tim Burton (available at uproxx.com)

Whenever Tim Burton's Beetlejuice is mentioned in a circle of cinephiles, words like "unique," "original" and even "insane" .

Ackerman: When you do any film with Tim Burton, he has a very clear vision, a really vivid sense of how he wants it to look.

Short Vocabulary

1. Filmmaker – кінорежисер
2. Visual style – візуальний стиль
3. Imaginative – уявний
4. Gothic – готичний
5. Whimsical – казковий
6. Supernatural – надприродний
7. Cult classic – культовий класик
8. Fantasy – фентезі

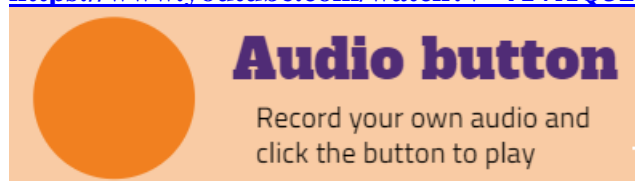
Activity in SI

Read the article

Pretranslate the whole script before your recording

<https://uproxx.com/movies/how-the-creative-and-unusual-world-of-tim-burtons-beetlejuice-became-a-beautiful-reality/>

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4Y7AQ32IoTQ>



I'm a big fan of dubbed Italian horror films. It was really great to come back to this world. I mean, I don't usually like to do that kind of a thing, but I just recall the experience of making the film. and the sort of energy and the sort of improv and sort of having sets and puppets and physical effects. And, you know, you get kind of lost in the big Hollywood structure and so, for me, it was kind of going back into making stuff the way I like doing it, you know, and working with people that I love. and both originals and the new cast and everything. And so, for me, trying to do it in the same spirit that we did the first one.

Shoot it quickly, you know, shoot it, you know, make stuff up every day on a daily basis and you don't get to do that with a lot of movies. It was important for me that this was a very personal movie in terms of everything, you know, it might be about Lydia and what happens to people if you get older and the life choices you make and for good and for bad. and the relationships that you have, kids, whatever. And so, everything, you know, you

never like sold trains because I used to love watching sold trains as a child.

And so, in even the things on the set, because you're making up a world, everything on the set has to have some kind of meaning to it. So, for me, I guess the whole thing is filled with those kinds of things. A lot of them are there. I mean, you know, I'm a big fan of like dubbed Italian horror films and, you know, in fact, most people should say, oh, I prefer the original language, but, you know, for me, I grew up on, you know, Japanese, Italian, Mexican horror films dubbed into English that became like a weird poetry to me.

And, you know, things like sold trains and just everything. I mean, I truly kind of put, you know, so you wanted to go back and shoot in the original location. You know, everything, even seeing the cast, my first day when I saw Winona and the cast on the set, I got very emotional, you know. And so, having that kind of emotion when you're making something is a very powerful, artistic tool.

PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 20
PEOPLE IN FILM
Book and Film Adaptations



The Shining

The Shining is a horror novel by Stephen King, first published in 1977. The story follows Jack Torrance, an aspiring writer and recovering alcoholic who takes a job as the winter caretaker of the isolated Overlook Hotel. Jack moves into the hotel with his wife, Wendy, and his young son, Danny, who possesses psychic abilities referred to as “the shining”. As the winter progresses, Jack becomes increasingly influenced by the malevolent forces within the hotel, leading to terrifying events.

The novel was adapted into a film in 1980, directed by Stanley Kubrick, which has since become a classic in the horror genre. The *Dr. Sleep vs. The Shining*

Caitlin Deans: *Personally, I love both King and Kubrick’s stylistic choices, albeit for completely different reasons, and that is exactly why I consider Dr. Sleep to be the perfect sequel to The Shining.*

(from Меепtop)

Activity in SI

Pretranslate the whole script before your recording

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=WY2o3wXXdQ0>



КЛЮЧОВІ ТЕРМІНИ І
КОНЦЕПТИ

1. Horror – жахи
2. Caretaker – доглядач
3. Psychic – психічний
4. Malevolent – злий

film adaptation deviates from the book in several aspects but is renowned for its atmospheric tension and iconic scenes. A miniseries adaptation, faithful to the novel, was released in 1997, directed by Mick Garris.

Сяйво

Сяйво – це роман жахів Стівена Кінга, вперше опублікований у 1977 році. Історія слідує за Джеком Торренсом, амбіційним письменником і колишнім алкоголіком, який отримує роботу з зимового догляду за ізольованим готелем Оверлук. Джек переїжджає в готель разом із дружиною Венді та маленьким сином Денні, який має психічні здібності, відомі як «сяйво». Поступово Джек все більше зазнає впливу злих сил у готелі, і це призводить до страшних подій.

Роман був адаптований у фільм у 1980 році під режисурою Стенлі Кубрика, який з часом став класикою в жанрі жахів. Адаптація фільму відрізняється від книги в кількох аспектах, але відзначається атмосферною напругою та іконічними сценами. Мінісеріал, що точно відтворює роман, був випущений у 1997 році під режисурою Міка Гарріса.

Доктор Сон та Сяйво

Кейтлін Дінс: Особисто мені подобаються стилістичні прийоми Кінга та Кубрика, хоча з абсолютно різних причин, і саме тому я вважаю, що «Доктор Сон» є ідеальним продовженням «Сяйва»

5. Isolation – ізоляція
6. Tension – напруга
7. Adaptation – адаптація
8. Metaphor – метафора

Activity in SI

Pretranslate the whole script before your recording

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=54tGYM0jJ2E>



Does the Shining really even need an introduction at this point? It's one of the most highly coveted horror films of all time. 41 years later, and we are still referencing this film as one of the best in the genre. I feel like what's contributed most to the Shining's longevity is the fact that it is so ambiguous. It gives you so much to dissect and leaves it all up to interpretation. Maybe it's a film about America's history of violence and genocide. Maybe it's a metaphor for domestic violence. Maybe the bare blowjob scene is meant to represent this man's resentment of himself or his homosexuality in the same vein as Jack Torrance's resentment of himself or his patriarchal role. Or maybe I'm just a film school professor or one of those lunatics from the documentary Room 237, ascribing meaning to a movie where there actually isn't any meaning at all. Maybe it's all of the above. Who knows? What you get out of the movie is basically entirely up to you. Which is exactly why Stephen King hates this movie so much.

Stephen King calls Stanley Kubrick's film *The Shining* a big beautiful Cadillac with no engine inside it. Now I haven't read Stephen King's original novel, but from what I can tell and from what I've been told the film version of *The Shining* seems to strip the narrative of a lot of its emotional core. The characters, especially, are given much flatter character arcs, and the ending of the novel is entirely different from that of the film.

It's interesting to me that Stanley Kubrick would be chosen to adapt Stephen King's story at all, given the massive differences in their artistic approach. Stephen King's stories have dark elements, but the focus is almost always on hope, redemption, and humanity, while Stanley Kubrick favors stories that are... how do I put it? Not quite so

optimistic. Now which of these approaches works best for *The Shining*? Well, like everything that's entirely subjective. Personally, I love both **King and Kubrick's stylistic choices**, albeit for completely different reasons, and that is exactly why I consider **Dr. Sleep to be the perfect sequel to *The Shining***.

Dr. Sleep's approach is one that is incredibly risky. It's not interested in attempting to replicate Kubrick's film, and is only interested in continuing its story, and it does this by attempting to marry Kubrick and King's visions for *The Shining* into one film, serving as both an adaptation of King's novel of the same name, his sequel to his version of *The Shining*, but using Kubrick's *Shining* as a groundwork, and progressing its story and its world.

The reason that this is a huge risk is because this approach upfront alienates the audience. As I said in the intro, Kubrick's *Shining* thrives in ambiguity. The first time you watch it, you'll be left with tons of questions. What exactly is *The Shining*? Who is Tony? Were the ghosts of the Overlook actually real? Did the Overlook make Jack Torrance crazy? Or was he always crazy? Why was there a scene of a dude getting a blowjob from a guy in a bear costume? Dr. Sleep answers all of these questions, and more. Except for the one about the bear costume.

The only one that anybody actually wanted an answer to. Not only that, but through its answers, it attempts to retrospectively help us emotionally resonate more with **Stanley Kubrick's film**. Now, if you're somebody who is a die-hard fan of Kubrick's vision for *The Shining*, and you have really enjoyed scrubbing over every detail of *The Overlook* and uncovering its slap in the face, but to me, even as a massive fan of Kubrick's film, I think it is a completely necessary slap in the face. The best analogy I can come up with to explain how I rationalize this is that Kubrick's *The Shining* is trauma, and Dr. Sleep is therapy. Trying to recollect traumatic experiences is extremely visceral and fragmented, and without guidance, it's extremely difficult, or sometimes impossible, to make sense of any of it.

And that's the same experience you get from watching Kubrick's version of "The Shining". In a therapeutic setting, you are challenged to compartmentalize and make peace with your pain, to recontextualize those traumatic experiences in a way that makes them easier to understand and emotionally process, and this is the same challenge that Dr. Sleep presents you with. This analogy also applies because it is directly tied to Dr. Sleep's narrative, and this is the point where I have to issue a slight spoiler warning. I'm going to try and keep it as light on spoilers as possible, because I want more people to see this film and experience it, but to talk about the film at all, I do have to spoil it a little bit. So if you haven't seen it, and you want to go in with a completely fresh perspective, click off the video now, but if you want to hear my thoughts about it, continue watching. So our focus in Dr. Sleep is on Danny Torrance, now much older, and how he is struggling to cope with his traumatic past.

He's succumbing to alcoholism and other forms of substance abuse, to attempt to suppress his demons, which only leads him into self-destruction. Through the mentorship of the spirit of Dick Halloran, he has given answers to his lingering questions and put on a path toward recovery. Just as he begins to reach a place of stability, he develops a psychic connection with a young girl named Abra Stone. She, a lot like Danny, has supernatural abilities, and is being hunted by evil forces, wishing to feed on her. Now Danny must step into the role of the protector and mentor to this girl, and by the end of their journey, he must also return to the Overlook Hotel, the very source of his trauma. So the entire emotional crux of this narrative is about facing your trauma, making sense of it, and making peace with it, reaching a point of closure.

The brilliance of this is that this narrative emotionally recontextualizes Kubrick's **The Shining**, without taking anything away from it. This also allows the film to revisit the Overlook in a way that doesn't feel like unnecessary and hollow fan service, since it actually serves a purpose in the story. By seeing this world through Danny's lens, we are better able to understand The Shining in the same way that he is. We finally know what the ghosts of The Overlook really

were, why they attacked the Torrance family, what having the ability to shine really means, and we also know what all of these things imply about the story world at large. The characters of Kubrick's Shining can at times feel one note or flat, but Dr. Sleep gives us a more rounded understanding of who they really were as people. We get to see more of Wendy Torrance and how what happened at The Overlook changed her as a human being and as a mother. And Danny's journey serves a dual purpose, both showing us what the events of The Overlook did to him, but also helping us better understand his father, Jack Torrance. One of King's biggest complaints about the film adaptation of The Shining was the casting of Jack Nicholson as Jack Torrance, a brilliant performance. But at no point do you really question whether or not this man is going to go crazy, he already looks like an insane person. Instead, the question becomes, when is this man finally going to snap? Danny's story in Dr. Sleep mirrors Jack's story in a lot of ways, a man consumed by alcoholism, making selfish and violent decisions and damaging other people as a result, and he decides to try to sober up, get a new job, and try to stay on a good path.

By seeing Danny's struggles, we also begin to understand his father, and this turns Jack Torrance from an irredeemable monster into a fallible human being. And retrospectively reinforces The Shining as the tragedy that it always was. The key difference though being that Jack gave into his madness and allowed his demons to overtake him while Danny fights them all the way until the end. He cares for Abra Stone enough to keep fighting to endure the suffering, so that it never consumes her the way it did to him. To guide her the way that Dick Halloran did for him, so that she can allow her light to shine into the world.

And all of this culminates to resolve the lingering horrors of The Shining in a way that feels earned and intimate. No pun intended, but this is to me the shining example of a sequel executed perfectly. It shows reverence for both the source materials of Stanley Kubrick and Stephen King, while also standing as a work of its own. It doesn't attempt to remake The Shining, it just continues the story. It has haunting imagery, its narrative is consistently

satisfying and emotionally engaging, and overall, it just enhances everything that was already great about *The Shining*.

At the very least, even if you dislike the direction that **Dr. Sleep** takes or if you find some of its elements comical, it's really hard to say that this film is at all disrespectful. or detracts from Kubrick's film in any way.

Famous writer Stephen King

Stephen King is a prolific American author known for his extensive works in horror, supernatural fiction, and fantasy. His novels often delve into the darker aspects of human nature and the supernatural. *The Shining* is one of his most acclaimed works, showcasing his talent for creating tension and psychological horror. King's influence extends beyond literature, with numerous adaptations of his works into films, television series, and miniseries. *The Shining* remains at the top of many a best ever horror movies list.

Read more: Denham, J. (2015, November 2). *The Shining: 7 things you never knew about the classic horror film according to the Grady twins*. The Independent. <https://www.independent.co.uk/arts-entertainment/films/news/the-shining-7-things-you-never-knew-about-the-classic-horror-film-according-to-the-grady-twins-a6717986.html>

On filming *Shining* fragment

Nicholson was determined to stay in character on set, so hit the floor to grab some shut-eye in between takes. "They were extremely long days and I think Stanley would have had Jack work until the matchsticks fell out of his eyes, so he needed to nap between scenes," Louise said.

Jess Denham, Monday 02 November 2015

Про зйомки «Сяйва»

Ніколсон намагався завжди залишатися в образі на знімальному

Pretranslate the whole script before your recording

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ZMnTZkjzeaQ>

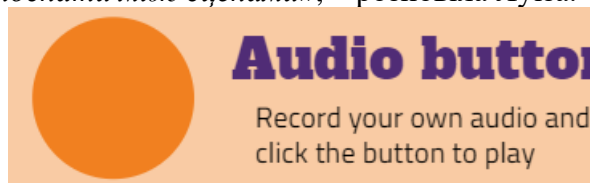
I think that it is fantastic, and if you have not seen it, I would highly recommend that you watch it right now, apparently not many people did, and I think that's a travesty. I just wanted to talk about this film a little bit because I really do enjoy it.

I re-watched it recently, and I still think that it is wonderful. That's gonna be it for me for this one. I'll see you guys next time.

Відомий письменник Стивен Кінг

Стивен Кінг – плодovitий американський письменник, відомий своїми численними творами в жанрі жахів, надприродної фантастики та фентезі. Його романи часто занурюються в темні аспекти людської природи та надприродного. *Сяйво* є одним із його найвідоміших творів, що демонструє його талант у створенні напруги та психологічного жаху. Вплив Кінга поширюється і за межі літератури, з численними адаптаціями його творів у фільми, телевізійні серіали та мінісеріали. «*Сяйво*» залишається одним із багатьох найкращих фільмів жахів.

майданчику, тому падав на підлогу між сценами. «*Це були надзвичайно довгі дні, і я пам'ятаю, що Стенлі змусив Джека працювати так, що той ледве тримався на ногах, йому вкрай необхідно було трохи поспати між сценами*», – розповіла Луїза.



If you've been freaked out by a book or movie in the past 30 years, there's a 50-50 chance Stephen King was involved. Okay, that's a pretty unscientific claim, but come on, we're right, right? Well, whether or not our wild claims are accurate, Stephen King is one of the most well-known, well-loved, and prolific authors of our, and maybe any generation. This is his twisted, dark, actually

totally normal, and generally nice bio in two minutes. Stephen Edwin King was born September 21st, 1947 in Maine, a state he would call home and use as a setting for many of his novels for most of his life.

When he was very young, Stephen's father left a family claiming he was just going out to get some cigarettes, a thing we thought only happened in black and white noirs, but just not. At 11, Stephen discovered a love of horror, fantasy, and Sci-Fi when he found a book of HP Lovecraft stories that belonged to his dad, so I guess thanks for something dead. Stephen got bitten by the writing bug, which, if Stephen King's life or Stephen King novel, it would mean he turned into a giant monster pencil or something, but nope, he just started writing it in 1967, sold his first short story. Over the next few years, King graduated from the University of Maine, married fellow author Tabitha, and the two had their first kid.

In 1973, King sold his first novel, *Carrie*, from there, it's off to the publishing races with *Salem Flop*, *the Shining*, *the Stand*, and they had two more kids, that's not a book, he had two more kids with Tabitha. Amongst these were five installments of a story called *the Dark Tower* published in the magazine of fantasy and science fiction. Well, we all know what happened there.

Also, in the 80s, he got silver kicking booze to the curb. Yay, Stephen! King had published 54 novels and tons of short stories, and by the time this video is over, I bet he'll

have published another. Nearly half of those have been made into movies. The Kings have their own charity called the Stephen and Tabitha King Foundation, and the guy has won so many awards, I sincerely doubt he's even aware anymore. He's just like, what is this, Snowball Peace Prize? Okay, yeah, put it on the shelf, I don't care. In the late 90s, King was struck by a Van, while taking a walk near his home in Maine.

The freak accident left King with severe injuries, from which he recovered, but it said he slowed down his breakneck creative pace pretty considerably, which means, you know, just like one book a year. My God, I'm a slacker. Stephen still lives in Maine with Tabitha, and in addition to writing, he's tweeting world-class burns against Donald Trump. King's outspoken political views have led some to call him to run for Governor of Maine in 2018.

King has said he has no intention of running, but I wouldn't sleep on the possibility of a Governor Stephen King. Well, actually, I can't sleep now after thinking about his novels, so yeah, kind of works out. What's your favorite of King's many works? Do you think he'd make a good Governor? Do you still eye every vintage car with suspicion because you were way too young when you saw *Christine*? Let us know in the comments and subscribe for more.



PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 21 PEOPLE IN FILM West Side Story and Romeo and Juliet

West Side Story

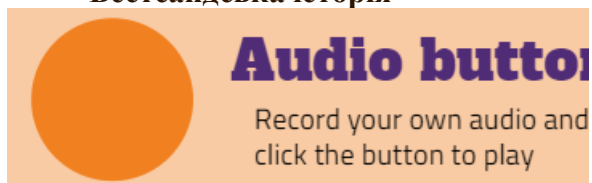
West Side Story is a musical with a book by Arthur Laurents, music by Leonard Bernstein, and lyrics by Stephen Sondheim. Premiering in 1957, it is a modern retelling of William Shakespeare's *Romeo and Juliet*, set in 1950s New York City. The musical follows the feud between two gangs, the Jets and the Sharks, and the ill-fated romance between Tony (a Jet) and Maria (the sister of the Shark's leader). The story explores themes of love, violence, and prejudice, capturing the struggles of youth in a divided society.

The film adaptation was released in 1961, directed by Robert Wise and Jerome Robbins, and remains a classic in American cinema. A new adaptation, directed by Steven Spielberg, was released in 2021, bringing a fresh perspective to the timeless story.

Activity in SI

Pretranslate the whole script before your recording

Вестсайдська історія



Вестсайдська історія – це мюзикл із книгою Артура Лорентса, музикою Леонарда Бернстайна та текстами Стівена Сондхейма. Прем'єра відбулася в 1957 році, і це сучасна інтерпретація *Ромео і Джульєтти* Вільяма Шекспіра, що відбувається в Нью-Йорку 1950-х років. Мюзикл слідкує за конфліктом між двома бандами, Джетс і Шаркс, та нещасливим романом між Тоні (Джет) і Марією (сестра лідера Шаркс). Історія досліджує теми любові, насильства та упереджень, зображуючи боротьбу молоді в розділеному суспільстві.

Екранізація фільму була випущена в 1961 році під режисурою Роберта Вайза і Джерома Роббінса і залишається класикою американського кіно. Нова адаптація, режисером якої є Стівен Спілберг, вийшла в 2021 році, демонструючи новий погляд на цю безсмертну історію.

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=mD5aou0QF3I>

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sAp76wgGs7g>

West Side Story is a classic. Go see it. Period. Now I could sit down and count the number of Tony's won by the play, five nominated two won, and the number of Oscars won by the film, 11 nominated, 10 won, or how its hyper-modern songs will be sung by so many singers in pop, jazz, and classical charts, or how its revolutionary choreography imitated by so many parodies, we may dance into a storytelling tool rather than just a show, how it directly influenced American artists from Michael Jackson to, uh, Michael Bay, and there's a talk to be had about how it reinvented the Broadway musical from pure romantic comedy to a vehicle of social commentary, or I can go into a musical analysis about how Leonard Bernstein's score made such fast-ending use of Himiola and Tritone and how it marked the next step in the integration of jazz and Latin aesthetics into classical music, helping to complete the trail first blazed by the likes of George Gershwin and Duke Ellington, and how it's just so much fun to sing, Maria!

I just met a girl named Maria! But this is Shakespeare Month, so let's talk about West Side Story as a Shakespeare adaptation. West Side Story is adapted from Shakespeare's Romeo and Juliet, and it follows the play very closely. There are two warring factions that get in trouble with the law, people associated with the two sides fall madly in love, there's a wedding of sorts, two of the most charming characters die in a street fight, the lovers make kissy faces, the guy dies, the girl. Well, in this version she lives, brokenhearted, but aside from that it follows Shakespeare's play pretty much beat-for-beat. Tonight, it all began tonight, I saw you and the world went away.

Now, for last year's Shakespeare Month, I tried to focus on the director's relationship to Shakespeare's text and how it's adapted. And for this year I thought it might be interesting to look at Shakespeare's place in culture, wherever that culture may be. So, for West Side Story, a very New York-centric thing, how does Shakespeare fare as a New Yorker? Pretty well, actually. Part of me wants to think that's because Shakespeare has been part of New York culture and American culture at large since the beginning. Hey, remember that time one of our presidents was shot in the head by a Shakespearean actor? Awkward.

Shakespeare's plays were popular in the United States of America since before the States of America were actually united. The first recorded production of Shakespeare in the Colonies was in New York State in the year 1730. It was an amateur production of Romeo and Juliet. Twenty years later, New York City would see its first professional performance space in the theater at Nassau Street. The company debuted with productions of Shakespeare's *Witch of the Third* and John Gay's *The Beggar's Opera*, making it the first musical performed in New York City.

Shakespeare and musicals, the two most popular forms of theater in America. Both styles were part of the New York theater scene since the beginning, so it almost seems natural that the two would eventually meet. And they did meet. Many times. There was Rodgers and Hearts, *The Boys from Syracuse*, based on the *Comedy of Errors*, and Cole Porter's *Cover-Riff on the Taming of the Shrew* in *Kiss Me Kate*, so the idea of setting Romeo and Juliet in Contemporary New York doesn't seem that risky an idea when you think about it. So when choreographer Jerome Robbins, playwright Arthur Lawrence, composer and famed REM song lyric Land Nerd Bernstein, brought on lyricist Steven Sondheim for the play, and director Robert Wise for the film, all five of whom churned out masterpiece upon masterpiece over long careers, it almost seems faded that Romeo and Juliet would do well in the West Side.

Though it took them a while to get to the West Side, Robbins' original idea was actually each side story. Light Shakespeare's play would be about two warring families, though instead of Italian nobles, they would be about families of Irish and Jewish immigrants in Manhattan's Lower East Side. Leave behind America's Shakespeare and look at another country's Shakespeare. Say another large modern democracy with a popular film industry, with a strong tradition of musical drama, that also just happens to be a former colony of Great Britain. Thanks for watching!

I mean, it was a master stroke. It hit me, it just hit me like a basket of beautiful roses, scented roses. It was like, I could not believe what a great idea that was. I think the score by Leonard Bernstein is one of the greatest scores

ever written for an American musical. You know, I feel that way about pouring it best as the great American opera, and I feel this way about West Side Story as the greatest American musical because of a lot of Bernstein and certainly because of Stephen Sondheim and what he contributed with his words, his lyrics. All my memories of Steve are the first, my first memories is sitting for three weeks, right next to him in two chairs during the recording session, recording all the actors he always closes his eyes, he always listens to the music, he expresses what he's loving and not loving about what he's hearing, and then he is so articulate. So we decided to make the setting the area between 60th Street and 72nd Street between Columbus and the River, the Hudson River.

That's where the Robert Moses movement of urban renewal, basically declaring it a slum tenement as an excuse to tear it all down to displace the entire Puerto Rican community and the white fourth generation immigrant community around the outskirts of that place in order to build a cultural center for the Performing Arts called the Lincoln Center for the Performing Arts, and it was beyond ironic that we did all of our auditions for all the actors at the Lincoln Center and that Justin Peck, the choreographer of our West Side Story, resides at the Lincoln Center and the fact that we basically had our premiere last night right adjacent to the Lincoln Center.

It all kind of was all the stars lined up in a very ironic way. Tony and I had worked together before, certainly on Munich and Lincoln and an unproduced script which I will make someday that he wrote for me to direct. So we had had three working experiences and we were famous friends and very close and I really thought that if I approached Tony with West Side Story, he would find a contemporary way into creating a language and being able to extol the virtues of diversity and being able to support me in my number one wish on my wish list that every single shark boy or girl was going to be portrayed by a Latino Latinx actor and because Tony is one of the best researchers I've ever known and he plunged into the research of that era to try to find a way to find a way in for contemporary

audiences today. The majority of whom have never heard a West Side Story let alone seen the 61 movie let alone seen even a high school play. The majority of audiences that we hope will see this movie will be new to them and Tony wanted to find a way to speak to them about the issues that were very valid in 57 but even more relevant today with all the division we're facing here in this country.

This is my first time in New York City. I want to be happy here. I want to make a life at home. Are you ready? Tonight is about family. The first green girl boy who smiles at you. I have never seen you before. I'm not Puerto Rican. Is that okay? Well I wish Rita was my idea. Rita was Mark Harris who's Tony Kushner's husband and Mark said why don't you not have Doc. Why do you have Doc has passed and his widow who's Puerto Rican you can name her anything you want. We called her Valentina. Comes in and she runs the store. She runs the candy store now and Tony called me immediately and said what do you think of this idea that my husband just came up with and he's further suggesting that you get Rita Moreno to play the part and it was a master stroke.

It just hit me like a basket of beautiful roses, scented roses. It was like I could not believe it. What a great idea that was and we had nothing to show her. We only had an idea. We had nothing to show Rita. Nothing to get her to say yes and so we had to wait till the script was finished. No we haven't. We have three former cast members of West Side Story who were actually shooting the scene in The Salt Shed. I invited all the cast members to come visit us from the original Robert Wise room, Robert's movie. So George invited George to Karis and he couldn't come but Russ Tablin spent two days with us and Richard Beamer came and spent two days with us. He played the original Tony.

Well I had a beautiful reunion when Rita saw him on set. I had my camera out and I just turned it on a video and I got Rita running over to Richard and throwing herself into his arms and I got the most and they were both crying. It was just I felt like a fly in the wall with the intrusion of my little i-Phone which I will never show anybody. I showed them of course but nobody else but to be able to witness

that moment was a very special thing for me. And then Cheetah Rivera came from the original Broadway production.

She played Anita. and she spent an entire day on the set with our cast just fawning over her because they had been fawning for months about having Rita Romero as part of the company and now they had the original Anita from the Broadway original production. So this was a very happy cast. We kept them very happy. I want to be happy here. I want to make a life at home. Run away with me.

You don't want to start maybe with I like to take you out to coffee. Well I know the original movie very well and our movie is a hundred percent based on the original stage production not on the 61 film but when I'm such the best number in the 61 film was America on the rooftop. The choreography of the camera work between Robert Wise and Jerome Robbins is unrepeatable. It is absolutely unchallengeable and I did not want to set it on the rooftop.

I could never direct that sequence as well as Robert Wise directed it with Jerome Robbins. I could not even hold a candle to how great that scene is in the 61 film and that brought me into the next alternative with Tony Kushner. Why don't we take it out in the streets in broad daylight and let's cover four city blocks and let's make this a celebration of San Juan Hill and the whole Puerto Rican community.

We wanted the gun to play an important part in the story. What are the guns to be a character and in the play of course you know cool is what they do when they cool off. After the Rumble they're needing to bleed off that excess energy and rage and cool is an expression of the in the post tragic fight with switchblades you know under the under the under the overpass as it was in the play. We very very much wanted that to be our own. We wanted to kind of own that, and we wanted that so it was important that that particular sequence feel new and feel and feel different.

We decided that somewhere needed to go from the first person to the third person. Somewhere had to be about Rita mourning the loss of her husband. It also had to be about the loss of Bernardo. It had to be about the last desperate connection between Maria and

Tony. It had to be about the aftermath of Anita losing Bernardo and so it is about there's a place for all four of those characters. Maybe there is, maybe there isn't but she's singing for everyone including herself. We thought that was a very important change. The same way it was important that cool for us came with Tony's attempt to stop riff from bringing a gun to this fight and so we thought it was important to repurpose cool not as a way of cooling off but as a way of staying cool do not bring that gun to the fight.

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UzVSTeQFKmM>

There's so much of West Side Story which is a celebration of just how do you sing the language you love? How do you communicate your deepest feelings to another person? West Side Story, it's everything. Drama, it's romantic, passion, it's humor. I think it was a very bold attempt at something that had never been done. They'll start with Broadway. It was Shakespeare's Capulets and Monda Hughes turned into The Ghetto. The musical West Side Story is set on the West Side of Manhattan during the 1950s. It's about two warring teenage gangs, the sharks who are Puerto Rican and Juliet. A Puerto Rican girl and a Polish guy and you have these star-crossed lovers that probably shouldn't fall in love, but they do. And while they don't have Shakespeare's balcony to declare their love to each other on, they do have a New York City fire escape.

It still speaks to us because Romeo and Juliet and subsequently West Side Story are both about love trying to rise above hatred. Walk and talk. We always walk tall, but yes! And so now West Side Story is being reimagined by Steven Spielberg. The Oscar goes to Steven Spielberg. Three-time Oscar winner, I.S. grossing director in the history of Hollywood. He's fluent in the language of film. Just look at his movies. There's some of the biggest blockbusters in history. You've got Schindler's List, E.T., the Indiana Jones movies, and of course, John's. Why now? The score has been in my life since I was ten years old. My parents bought the original Broadway cast album for West Side Story. And memorized every song, and it was my favorite musical my entire life.

If we had been in your home back then, would we have seen a young Steven Spielberg singing this music around the house? No, I know. What's that Clintus said in that movie? Man's got to know his limitations. Okay, I knew my limitations. It wasn't as a singer, but I love the music so much. Tonight is the New York opening of West Side Story. We've been working on this steadily for nine months. This was way ahead of its time in the 50s, so you're hearing about race, turf wars in New York, the

choreography, and the music was groundbreaking. There will be time to read the reviews, have a drink of celebration, or perhaps consolation. And it was a fantastic opening night party. Among the attendees is Cheetah Rivera, who originated the role on stage of Anita. I happened to think that West Side Story was perfect. I was lucky enough to be a part of it. Every single night I went in there. I was totally complete. It was directed, conceived, and choreographed by Jerome Robbins, book by Arthur Lawrence, music by Leonard Bernstein, lyrics by Stephen Sondheim, that legend of musical theater getting his big break at just 25 years of age. Arthur had heard my work, so when they were looking for lyricists, I happened to run into him at a party. He was telling me I'm working on this musical of Romeo and Juliet. I was not looking for a job. I said, who's doing the lyrics?

And he said, oh, I never thought of you. It was more than that. He said, I didn't much like your music, but I thought your lyrics were really good.

So, I got the job. History making is a word for the motion picture, critics have acclaimed as a masterpiece. So four years later, 1961, there's a big screen version of West Side Story that's a massive hit. You know, you think about the scene of Rita Moreno on the rooftop of New York City in that gorgeous purple dress. My first recollection of West Side Story was Yimima talking about Rita Moreno, and I remember wanting so badly to be Anita for Halloween. But my mom was like, just because you wear a purple dress does not mean people are going to know who you are for Halloween. We're a Puerto Rican family. For us, it was really the first time we saw that type of representation here on the mainland.

It went on to win 10 Academy Awards and continues to be a beloved classic, which maybe is why Stephen Spielberg re-imagining it on the big screen is a big risk. You've never directed a musical before? No, I never have. There's been a couple of musical numbers and a few of my feature films. So maybe you remember the opening sequence of Indiana Jones and the. If you actually go to the Blu-ray version, you can actually find Kate Capshaw, the star of the film, interviewing her future husband, about that number.

How do you go about remaking a masterpiece? We never attempted to remake the 61 film. We took all of our inspiration based on the original source material. It was a 1957 Broadway musical. It's an insane score. It is incredibly convoluted and Bernstein is and was a genius. In the case of Bernstein, Robin's Lawrence and Sondheim, they all had these elements of otherness in the United States.

There were four Jewish gay men that understood the whole notion of the immigrant's journey, getting into a country that accepts them for their talent, maybe doesn't accept them for who they really are. And so they knew how to write about other outsiders. Who asked you to move here? Who asked you where you came from? Spicks. Mick. What? The great thing about art is that it's personal. Something about the characters and the story is somewhere familiar and it resonates.

And something about West Side Story does that. Many people are caught between red and blue or black and white. I actually think it's more relevant today than it was in 57 when they put it up on the boards for the first time. So joining Spielberg on this journey, a legend in his own right, the Pulitzer Prize-winning author of *Angels in America*, Tony Kushner, who also collaborated with Spielberg on the screenplays for *Munich* and on *Lincoln*.

I came back from having breakfast with Spielberg and he had said I want to do West

Side Story, I want you to write the screenplay. I said Steven's lost his mind, he wants to remake West Side Story. Let's go boys. We can't move. What did you think you could bring to this material? Oh my love. My love for Steven Sondheim, for Leonard Bernstein, for Arthur Lawrence, for Jerome Robbins and everything that they inspired me as a kid. And I also thought after 60-something years, the time has come again because this should be shared generationally. And after 60-something years, love for West Side Story was still deeply felt by Steven Sondheim. In this, his last American television interview before his passing on November 26th at the age of 91. It's 25 years old and it was a thrill and men haven't come out so well. I'm proud of the show. I learned so much from those three guys. So it was a crash course in how to write for musical theater. For Steven Spielberg, for Tony Kushner, it's a huge thing to really want to redo.

And so is it a gamble? Probably. It's a huge, huge risk remaking something that is so iconic. as West Side Story is. Hi everyone, George Stephanopoulos here. Thanks for checking out the ABC News YouTube channel. If you'd like to get more videos, show highlights, and watch live event coverage, click on the right over here to subscribe to our channel. And don't forget to download the ABC News app for breaking news alerts. Thanks for reading.

PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 22 PEOPLE IN FILM

Romeo and Juliet is a tragedy by William Shakespeare, believed to have been written between 1591 and 1595. The play tells the story of two young lovers whose deaths ultimately reconcile their feuding families. Set in Verona, Italy, the drama explores themes of love, fate, and family conflict. Romeo Montague and Juliet Capulet fall deeply in love despite their families' longstanding enmity, leading to a series of tragic events.

The play has been adapted in various media, including film, opera, and ballet. Notable film adaptations include Franco Zeffirelli's 1968 version and Baz Luhrmann's 1996 adaptation.

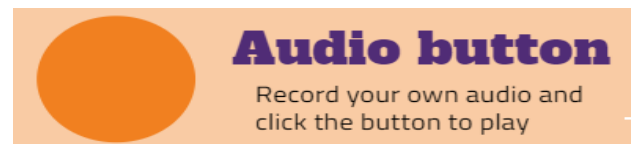
In a beautiful Italian city called Verona, there are two wealthy and important families that despise one another. The Montagues and the Capilates. The young men of these families often get into loud and violent fights in the streets. After one really bad fight, the prince steps in and forces the families to make peace. They refuse to make friends but they manage to agree to stop fighting. One night, Lord Capilate throws a huge party to introduce his daughter Juliet to eligible Bachelor Count Paris. At the ball, instead of meeting Paris, Juliet bumps into a total hottie called Romeo and they fall in love. Her nurse tells her that Romeo is a Montague and is because of her crazy family, her enemy. That night, Romeo finds Juliet at her window and promises to marry her the next morning. That next day, after the secret wedding, Romeo bumps into Tibalt Capilate. Tibalt is very angry that Montague dared to invite himself to a Capilate party. Tibalt challenges Romeo to a duel, but Romeo's friend Mecusio decides to attack Tibalt instead. Romeo then runs away and hides in the home of the fire that married him. When the prince arrives at the crime scene, he immediately banishes

Ромео і Джульєтта – це трагедія Вільяма Шекспіра, яка, ймовірно, була написана між 1591 і 1595 роками. П'єса розповідає історію двох молодих закоханих, чия смерть зрештою примирює їх ворогуючі родини. Події розгортаються у Вероні, Італія, і драма досліджує теми любові, долі та сімейних конфліктів. Ромео Монтеккі та Джульєтта Капулетті палко закохані один в одного, незважаючи на тривалу ворожнечу їх сімей, що призводить до серії трагічних подій.

П'єса була адаптована в різних медіа, включаючи фільми, оперу та балет. Видатні екранізації мають версію Франко Дзефіреллі 1968 року та адаптацію База Лурмана 1996 року.

Romeo and proclaims that if he is seen inside Verona's walls after the following day, he will be executed. Romeo gets totally emotional and goes to say goodbye to Juliet before running away to Mantua. Meanwhile, Juliet's father insists that she marries Paris, even though her cousin has just been murdered. Juliet goes to Friar Lawrence for help. He gives her a vial of medicine that, when drunk, will send her to sleep for 42 hours while making her appear dead. The Friar sends Romeo a message explaining the plan and asks Romeo to come and meet Juliet and whisk her away to Mantua. However, Romeo never gets the message and so, when his servant brings him news that Juliet is dead, he believes it's true. Romeo is super upset. He buys poison from an apothecary and breaks into the caprylic tomb in Verona. There, he drinks the poison and dies beside his wife. When Juliet wakes up, she finds Romeo's body and in her grief stabs herself with his dagger. Friar Lawrence is left to explain the story to the prince and the two families agree to make peace and stop their fighting forever.

Activity in SI
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=tSfExfrP1oI>



PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 23 COMMENCEMENT ADDRESS

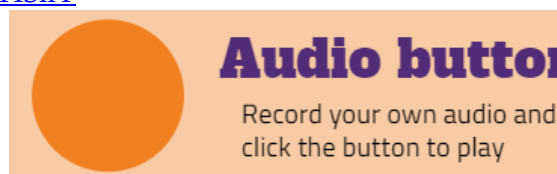
A *commencement address* is a motivational and inspirational speech delivered at a graduation ceremony, usually by a notable speaker, aimed at celebrating the achievements of graduates and encouraging them as they move forward into the next stage of their lives.

Well today, the Class of 2023 graduated at Johns Hopkins University, seniors receiving their diplomas at Homewood Field. And this year's commencement ceremony included a visit from one of the most famous people in the world. The appearance of Ukrainian President Vladimir Zelensky in a remote live stream, it was a very closely guarded secret and the university told us with just 10 minutes of advance notice. and a complete surprise for everyone there. University spokesperson Jill Rosen said President Ron Daniels had sent Zelensky a letter asking him to speak at the ceremony to reinforce to the graduates the importance of holding fast to one's principles. And during his remarks Zelensky expressed the hope that the graduates would take the opportunity to become leaders themselves.

Rosen, if you among you will hit the goal to serve and become members of Congress, cabinet, secretaries, and yes, it may be President Wadi. Now after his remarks Hopkins University President Ron Daniels awarded Zelensky an honorary doctorate of humane letters and invited him to visit the school in person.

Activity in SI Pretranslate the whole script before your recording

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Zom668HSIIY>



Випускна промова – це мотиваційна та натхненна промова, яка виголошується на випускному, зазвичай відомим політичним діячем або відомим оратором, що відзначає цілі та досягнення випускників, а також мотивує їх до подальших здобутків, які чекають на них у дорослому житті.

Вітаю випуск 2023 року! Вітаю всіх, хто закінчив Університет Джонса Гопкінса, а старшокласники отримують дипломи в Хоумвуд Філд³. Наша цьогорічна церемонія передбачає візит однієї з найвідоміших людей світу. З міркувань безпеки про цю трансляцію промови президента України Володимира Зеленського нам повідомили лише за 10 хвилин до її початку, і це була велика несподіванка для всіх нас. Речник університету Джилл Розен сказала, що президент Рон Деніелс надіслав Зеленському листа з проханням виступити на цій церемонії, щоб надати приклад їм, приклад мужності, мотивувати випускників для їх майбутніх звершень і досягнень, пояснити їм необхідність дотримуватися своїх переконань, цінностей та моральних стандартів. І під час виступу Зеленський висловив сподівання, що випускники скористались можливістю самі стати лідерами.

У промові, виголошеній Володимиром Зеленським, він закликав молодь до служіння на благо країни, підкреслюючи можливості стати членами Конгресу, міністрами або навіть президентом. Президент університету Джонса Гопкінса Рон Даніелс вручив Зеленському почесний докторський ступінь в галузі гуманітарних наук та запросив його відвідати університет особисто.

³ англ. *Homewood Field* – це кампус Хоумвуд університету Джонса Гопкінса, де

розміщуються школи мистецтв і наук, а також інженерна та педагогічна школи.

PRERECORDING ACTIVITY 24 COMMENCEMENT ADDRESS

Fragment of Mark Rober Address
to MIT Class of 2023

Фрагмент випускної промови
Марка Ровера
для випускників 2023 року
Массачусетського Технологічного
Інституту

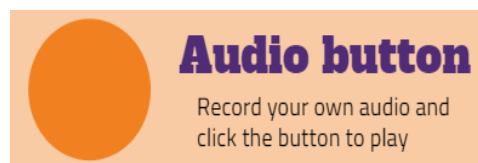
All right. Good afternoon, esteemed faculty, distinguished guests, relieved parents, bored siblings, confused pets, and of course the 2023 graduating class of MIT. It is indeed a warm welcome. It's hot and you do what I love to do on a beautiful sunny: 95 degree summer day. Where is a big black blanket? At least I'm up here in the shade. You'd think the best engineering school on the planet could design a bigger audience for everyone. It's for next year. Standing here before you is weird. I feel this pressure to give some timeless advice that will endure to the world. Despite our world changing at an unprecedented pace, the world is so different. Even from four years ago, for example, for the undergrads, you are the first graduating class to have persevered through a global pandemic. Just as this is the first commencement speech written entirely by chat GPT. The tech is still very new. So if I make any grammatical errors or threaten all human life, that does not come for me, that's the robot.

Доброго дня, шановні викладачі, шановні гості! Вітаю батьків з полегшенням! Вітаю братів та сестер, що дещо нудьгують сьогодні! Збентежені домашні тварини і, звичайно, випускний клас Массачусетського технологічного інституту 2023 року. Це справді дуже тепле привітання. Дуже спекотно. Мені подобаються сонячні дні. Сьогодні 95 градусів за Фаренгейтом⁴. Де велика чорна ковдра? Принаймні я тут, у тіні. Для найкращої інженерної альма-матер на планеті можна було знайти аудиторію побільше. Але це побажання на наступний рік. Трохи ніяково проголошувати цю промову. Я відчуваю необхідність коритися цій необхідності надати вічні поради

випускникам, що залишаються один на один із цим новим світом. Світ змінюється з безпрецедентною швидкістю, але цей світ – інший. Навіть чотири роки тому, наприклад, для студентів ви стали першим випускником, який вистояв у глобальній пандемії. Так само, як і ця перша вступна промова, повністю написана GPT-чатом. Технології розвиваються дуже стрімко. І це геть нова технологія. Отже, якщо я роблю якісь граматичні помилки або загрожую всій людській расі, то це – не я, це – штучний інтелект.

Activity in SI Pretranslate the whole script before your recording

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0FGIsuTnt_U



⁴ 95 градусів за Фаренгейтом дорівнює приблизно 35 градусам Цельсія.

REFERENCES

1. Angelelli C. *Interpreting in the 21st Century: Challenges and Opportunities*. Cambridge University Press, 2019.
2. Angelelli C. V. Assessing the quality of interpreting. *Interpreting Studies*. 2016. 11(2). 134–148.
3. Anokhina T. *Theory and Practice of Simultaneous Interpretation*. Test. Microsoft forms. Retrieved September 26, 2024, from. URL: https://forms.office.com/Pages/ShareFormPage.aspx?id=jry2AuwZSk61ZlftAPr7JHXuvmS_J8dK mGL_DhjsIydURFhJSkkwMTc0WTFJNE5TWEtQWkRRQ01ORiQIQCN0PWcu&sharetoken=YF ES9p5BtkwGTbGJ25F0
4. Baker M. *In Other Words: A Coursebook on Translation*. New York: Routledge. Retrieved September 26, 2024, from: URL: https://www.academia.edu/30517772/Mona_Baker_In_Other_Words_Coursebook
5. Baker, M., & Saldanha, G. (2011). *Routledge Encyclopedia of Translation Studies*. London: Routledge. Retrieved September 26, 2024, from: URL: https://ssu.elearning.unipd.it/pluginfile.php/422897/mod_folder/content/0/Routledge_Encyclopedia_of_Translation_Studies_2nd_ed.pdf
6. Barik H. *Note-taking in Interpreting: A Critical Review of the Literature*. *Interpreting*. 2021. 23(1). 73–92.
7. Bassnett S. “The cultural turn in Translation Studies” In: Bassnett, S., and Lefevere A. (Ed.), *Constructing Cultures: essays on literary translation*. 1998. P. 123–140. Clevedon: Multilingual Matters.
8. Beekma J. & Callow J. *Translation and the Problem of Cliché*. *Journal of Translation Studies*. 2009. 12(1). 14–23.
9. Blish D. A. *What’s the Use of Lectures?* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass. 2000.
10. Boeddeker, H., & McCay K. M. An Introduction to Shorthand and its Study. In *New Approaches to Shorthand*. 2024. 1–48. De Gruyter. URL: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1515/9783111382692-001>
11. Buzan T. *The Mind Map Book: Unlock your creativity, boost your memory, change your life*. 2006. Penguin.
12. Cohen R. *Effective Communication in Business: A Guide for Leaders*. New York: Routledge. 2016.
13. Cross J. G. *Eclectic short-hand: Writing by principles instead of arbitrary signs: For general use and verbatim*. Chicago: S.C. Griggs and Company. Retrieved September 26, 2024, from: URL: https://archive.org/details/eclecticshorthan00cros_2/page/160/mode/2up
14. Danyliuk N. The role of decompression techniques in simultaneous interpreting. *Journal of Linguistic and Translation Studies*. 2019. 24(2). 48–59.
15. Denham J. The Shining: 7 things you never knew about the classic horror film according to the Grady twins. *The Independent*. 2015, November 2. URL: <https://www.independent.co.uk/arts-entertainment/films/news/the-shining-7-things-you-never-knew-about-the-classic-horror-film-according-to-the-grady-twins-a6717986.html>
16. Duarte J. *Automatic Notation Systems in Interpreting: Advancements and Challenges*. *Translation Studies*. 2020. 13(4). 465–483.
17. Dumon C. *The evolution of shorthand systems: An analysis of their efficiency and application*. Academic Press. 2021.
18. Dwyer A. The impact of technology on interpreting. *Translation and Interpreting Studies*, 201813(3), 305–321.
19. Dzhurinskiy A. Effective strategies for interpreting: Semantic and lexical approaches. *Journal of Translation Studies*. 2021. 14(3). 45–59.

20. Fischer A., Plass J. L. & Leutner D. (). *Visualizing and Verbalizing: The Role of Visual Representations in Learning and Instruction*. In H. R. S. T. Jacob (Ed.), *Handbook of Research on Learning and Instruction*. 2019. 153–171. New York: Routledge.
21. Fisher D. *The Study Skills Handbook*. Palgrave Macmillan. 2018.
22. Fitzgerald H. *Perception in Language and Communication*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. 2019.
23. Frawley W. Prolegomenon to a theory of translation. In L. Venuti (Ed.). *The translation studies reader*. 2004. 250–264. London and New York: Taylor & Francis e-Library.
24. Gallo C. *The Presentation Secrets of Steve Jobs: How to Be Insanely Great in Front of Any Audience*. New York: McGraw-Hill. 2010.
25. Gentile A. *Community Interpreting: A Professional Skill*. Palgrave Macmillan. 2012.
26. Munday J. *Introducing Translation Studies: Theories and Applications* (4th ed.). Routledge. Pöchhacker, F. *Introducing Interpreting Studies* (2nd ed.). Routledge. 2016.
27. Gentzler E. *Contemporary Translation Theories*. Second edition. Clevedon, UK: Multilingual Matters. 2001.
28. Gerzymisch-Arbogast H. The role of context in simultaneous interpretation: An analysis of lexical compression. *Translation Studies*. 2019. 12(4). 411–426.
29. Gile D. *Basic Concepts and Models for Interpreter and Translator Training*. John Benjamins Publishing. 2009.
30. Gile D. The effort models of interpreting as a didactic construct. In *New Frontiers in Translation Studies*. 2021. 139–160. Springer Singapore. URL: http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-2070-6_7
31. González A., Morais F. & Silva R. Non-verbal communication in educational contexts: The impact of body language on student engagement. *Journal of Educational Communication*, 2022. 27(3). 145–158.
32. Gordon M. *The History of Shorthand: From Antiquity to the Digital Age*. Journal of Writing Research. 2020. 12(3). 45–61.
33. Gregg J. R. *Gregg shorthand manual simplified*. Gregg Pub. Division, McGraw-Hill. 1955.
34. Hale G. *The Essential Guide to Public Speaking: How to Be a Master Presenter*. New York: Penguin. 2012.
35. Hale S. *The Dialogue Interpreting Process: The Role of the Interpreter*. In *Researching Dialogue Interpreting* (pp. 15–32). Amsterdam: John Benjamins. 2011.
36. Hammond J. & Gibbons P. Linking scaffolded instruction to the teaching and learning of second languages. *International Journal of Teaching and Learning in Higher Education*, 2005. 17(2), 90–101.
37. Harris L. Manual shorthand: A practical guide to gestures and signs in interpretation. *Journal of Interpreting Studies*, 2020. 15(2). 201–215.
38. Hatim B. & Mason I. *The Translator as Communicator*. London: Routledge. 1997.
39. Holmes A. Stephen King explains why *Shining* sequel *Doctor Sleep* needed to happen. *Cinemablend*. 2019. October 4. URL: <https://www.cinemablend.com/news/2481621/stephen-king-explains-why-shining-sequel-doctor-sleep-needed-to-happen>.
40. Hughes J. *The Science of Note-Taking: Techniques to Enhance Learning and Retention*. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 2015. 107(3). 867–878.
41. Hurtado Albir A. Translation Techniques Revisited: A Dynamic and Functionalist Approach. *Meta: Journal des Traducteurs*. 2001. 46(2), 243–257.
42. Hurtado Albir A. *Translation and Interpreting Studies: A Handbook for the Translation and Interpreting Profession*. Routledge. 2017.
43. Jacobowitz S. Phonetic shorthand. In *Writing Technology in Meiji Japan*. Harvard University Asia Center. 2015. 116–142. URL: http://dx.doi.org/10.1163/9781684175628_007
44. Jones R. *Conference Interpreting Explained* (Revised Edition). Routledge. 2016.

45. Kade O. *Compensation in Translation: A Cognitive Approach*. Tübingen: Gunter Narr Verlag. 2016.
46. Kale R. *Interpreting in the 21st century: Challenges and innovations*. Routledge. 2019.
47. Kalina S. «Interpreting in a New Context: Modes and Strategies» *Translation Studies*, 5(2), 189–209. Bassnett, S. (2012). “Translation studies at a crossroads.” *Target International Journal of Translation Studies*. 2002. 24(1). 15–25.
48. Kalina S. *Interpreting Competences as a Basis and a Goal for Teaching*. Interpreting Studies: A Handbook. 2002.
49. Karaban V. *Translation and interpreting studies: Current challenges and future directions*. 2020. Kyiv: KNU.
50. Karaban V. I. *Translation Theory and Practice: A Textbook for Students of Translation and Interpretation*. 2014. Kyiv: Kyiv National University Press.
51. Katan D. *Translating Cultures: An Introduction for Translators, Interpreters and Mediators*. Routledge. 2014.
52. Kearns H. *The Role of Note-Taking in Consecutive Interpreting*. *Interpreting: International Journal of Research and Practice in Interpreting*. 2011. 13(1). 30–53.
53. Kearns H. *The Role of Note-Taking in Consecutive Interpreting*. *Interpreting: International Journal of Research and Practice in Interpreting*. 2011. 13(1). 30–53.
54. Khan A. *The Role of Technology in Modern Interpreting Practices: Opportunities and Challenges. Perspectives: Studies in Translation Theory and Practice*. 2022. 30(3). 307–321.
55. Kirkwood R. & Peters J. Phonetics in shorthand: A new approach to rapid transcription. *International Journal of Language Studies*. 2019. 13(1). 45–60.
56. Ko J. Anticipation of predicates in simultaneous interpretation between different word order languages: A study of Korean-English interpretation classrooms. *INContext: Studies in Translation and Interculturalism*. 2024. 4(1), 81–113. URL: <https://doi.org/10.54754/incontext.v4i1.77>
57. Kohn M., & Meier L. *Cognitive Load in Simultaneous Interpretation: Challenges and Strategies*. *Translation Studies*, 2020. 13(3), 297–312.
58. Köln H. & Dijkstra T. Compression techniques in interpreting: A cognitive perspective. *Interpreting*. 2020. 22(1). 78–99.
59. Köln H. & Dijkstra T. Compression techniques in interpreting: A cognitive perspective. *Interpreting*. 2020. 22(1). 78–99. URL: <https://doi.org/10.1075/intp.00043.kol>
60. Korunets I. *Theory and Practice of Translation: A Practical Guide for Translators*. Vinnytsia: Nova Knyha. 2015.
61. Korunetz T. *Cultural Aspects of Translation and Adaptation*. Ukrainian Journal of Applied Linguistics. 2020.
62. Krause L. *Interpreting in the Community: A Handbook for Interpreters*. London: Routledge. 2017.
63. Krauss M. The role of compression in simultaneous interpreting: An empirical study. *Interpreting*, 2016. 18(1). 76–92.
64. Kruger J. *The Impact of Speed on Interpretation Quality: Evidence from Empirical Studies*. *Interpreting*. 2018. 20(1). 36–58.
65. Kussmaul P. *Training the Translator*. John Benjamins Publishing. 1995.
66. Liu M. *Translational Practices in the Age of Technology*. *Translation Studies*, 2021. 14(1). 56–74.
67. Liu M. & Zhang X. The role of context in interpreting: A case study. *Translation Studies*, 2020. 13(2). 150–164.
68. Lohman M. *Effective Study Strategies*. Wiley. Bliss, C. (2002). *Blissymbols: An International Language*. In C. Bliss (Ed.). *The World of Blissymbols* (pp. 1–10). Blissymbolics Communication International. 2021.

69. Mackintosh M. *The Role of the Interpreter in Cross-Cultural Communication*. *Journal of Interpretation Studies*. 2019. 7(1). 45–60.
70. Mason I. *The Role of Discourse in Interpretation*. *Translation Studies*. 2008. 1(2), 164–181.
71. Mardini Y. *Butterfly: From refugee to olympian, my story of rescue, hope and triumph*. Pan Macmillan. 2018.
72. Mason I. Translation and the localisation of technology: A research agenda. *Translation Studies*. 2010. 3(1). 29–45. URL: <https://doi.org/10.1080/14781711003681802>.
73. Meyer B. Cognitive Processes in Interpreting: Implications for Teaching. In *Teaching Interpreting: Practice and Techniques*, edited by J. J. M. M. van den Boogaart 2004. 55–70.
74. Meyer B. *Textual Structures: A Discourse Perspective*. New York: Routledge. 2008.
75. Meyer B. *Technology in Interpreting: An Analysis of Tools and Practices*. *Perspectives: Studies in Translation Theory and Practice*. 2020. 28(2), 213–227.
76. Meyer B. *Technology in Interpreting: An Analysis of Tools and Practices*. *Perspectives: Studies in Translation Theory and Practice*. 2020. 28(2). 213–227.
77. Meyer. M. The art of oral communication: Strategies for effective engagement. *Communication Research*. 2020. 47(4). 632–654.
78. Mille J. S. Japanese Shorthand and Sokkibon. *Monumenta Nipponica*. 1994. 49(4). pp. 471–487. URL: <https://doi.org/10.2307/2385259>
79. Morris R. Cognitive strategies in simultaneous interpretation. *Interpreting*. 2018. 20(1). 85–100.
80. Munday J. *Introducing Translation Studies: Theories and Applications*. New York: Routledge. 2016.
81. Newmark P. *A textbook of translation*. Prentice Hall. 1988.
82. Nord C. *Translating as a purposeful activity: Functionalist approaches explained*. Manchester: St. Jerome. 1997.
83. Nord C. Text Analysis in Translation: Theory, Methodology, and Didactic Application of a Model for Translation-Oriented Text Analysis. Peter Lang. Kuhn T. (1970). *The structure of scientific revolutions*. London: The University of Chicago Press, Ltd. 2005. P. 210.
84. Pauk W. & Owens R. J. Q. *How to Study in College* (10th ed.). Boston: Cengage Learning. 2016.
85. Pöchhacker F. *Introducing interpreting studies*. London: Routledge Taylor & Francis Group. 2004.
86. Rogers M. *The role of culture in interpreting: A theoretical perspective*. *Interpreting Studies*. 2020. 15(1). 45–62.
87. Rogers M. & Steinfatt T. *Interpreting: An introduction to the profession*. Routledge. 2012.
88. Rogers T. Eclectic shorthand: Flexibility in modern interpretation practices. *Communication Research Trends*, 2021. 40(3). 67–80.
89. Satapathy R., Cambria E., Nanetti A. & Hussain A. A Review of Shorthand Systems: From Brachygraphy to Microtext and Beyond. *Cognitive Computation*, 2020. 12(4). 778–792. URL: <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12559-020-09723-7>
90. Sawyer D. B. *Fundamental Aspects of Interpreter Education: Curriculum and Assessment*. John Benjamins Publishing. 2004.
91. Schaffner C. “Globalization, communication, translation.” In: *Current issues in language and society*. 1999. 6(2).
92. Schiffrin D. *Approaches to Discourse*. Oxford: Blackwell. 1994.
93. Seleskovitch D. Language and memory: a study of note-taking in consecutive interpreting. In F. Pöchhacker & M. Shlesinger (Eds). *The interpreting studies reader*. 2002. (pp. 121–9). London: Routledge.
94. Snell-Hornby M. *The turns of translation studies: New paradigms or shifting viewpoints?* Amsterdam: John Benjamins. 2006.

95. Titscher S., Meyer M., Wodak R. & Vetter E. *Methods of Text and Discourse Analysis*. London: Sage Publications. 2000.
96. Turchenko I. Training for interpreters: Bridging linguistic and contextual knowledge. *Translation Review*. 2019. 17(4). 33–48.
97. Vassallo A. *Shorthand and the Modern Interpreter: Bridging the Gap*. *Interpreting*, 2021. 23(1). 87–104.
98. Venuti L. Translation, community, utopia. In L. Venuti (Ed.). *The translation studies reader* (2nd ed., pp. 468–489). London & New York: Taylor & Francis e-Library. 2004.
99. Vladimirovna S. The importance of context in translation and interpretation. *Ukrainian Journal of Applied Linguistics*. 2020. 5(2). 112–125.
100. Wang Y. The role of cultural sensitivity in translation and interpreting. *Translation and Interpreting Studies*. 2018. 13(2). 208–222.
101. Weissberg R. *Note-taking: A Practical Guide*. Springer. 2020.
102. Анохіна Т. О., Кобякова І. К., Швачко С. О. *Проблеми синхронного перекладу: навч. посіб. 2-ге вид., переробл. та допов. Суми : Сумський державний університет, 2023. 133 с.*
103. Анохіна Т. О., Кобякова І. К. & Швачко С. О. *Проблеми синхронного перекладу: навч. посіб. 2-ге вид., переробл. і допов. Суми: Сумський державний університет. 2023.*
104. Корунець І. В. *Теорія і практика перекладу (аспектний переклад)*. Вінниця: Нова книга. 2003. 445 с.

Supplementary sources

1. Allen D. *The Art of Public Speaking*. McGraw-Hill Education. 2010.
2. Ampere translations blog Text expansion and contraction in translation (with rates). Ampere Translations. 2024, January 11. URL: <https://www.amperetranslations.com/blog/text-expansion-and-contraction-in-translation/>
3. Anastacio F. Graduation welcome speech 2010.pdf. Scribd. Retrieved October 10, 2024. URL: <https://www.scribd.com/document/428158351/Graduation-Welcome-Speech-2010-pdf>
4. Andy Gillis. Language enhancement exercises for conference interpreters. *Word in the ear*. YouTube. Retrieved September 28, 2024. URL: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sIngThw913A>
5. Audacity ®. Downloads. Retrieved September 28, 2024. URL: <https://www.audacityteam.org/download/>
6. Cardon P. W. *Business Communication: Building Critical Skills*. McGraw-Hill Education. GPT. (2024). Expressions of gratitude in simultaneous translation. In *Simultaneous Translation and Interpretation: A Training Resource*. OpenAI. 2017.
7. ChatGPT. *Welcome speech for the course on simultaneous translation* [Speech]. 2024.
8. ENCOUNTER 16: Daniel Gile - Simultaneous Interpreting: Theory and Practice. YouTube. (2024-c). Retrieved September 28, 2024. URL: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=He0EQVq3w6I>
9. Farrell R. In History: Martin Luther King Jr, a misunderstood icon of US history. *BBC*. 2024, February 28. URL: <https://www.bbc.com/culture/article/20240227-in-history-martin-luther-king-jr-misunderstood-icon>
10. Figueroa D. How the creative and unusual world of Tim Burton's 'Beetlejuice' became a beautiful reality. *UPROXX*. 2015, May 4. URL: <https://uproxx.com/movies/how-the-creative-and-unusual-world-of-tim-burtons-beetlejuice-became-a-beautiful-reality/>
11. GPT. Inauguration speeches. In *Simultaneous Translation and Interpreter Training: Techniques and Practices*. OpenAI. 2024.
12. GPT. Interpreter's Oath. In *Simultaneous Translation and Interpreter Training: Code of Ethics and Professional Standards*. OpenAI. 2024.

13. GPT. Public reports as educational resources in simultaneous translation. In *Simultaneous Translation and Interpreter Training: Case Studies and Resources*. OpenAI. 2024.
14. GPT. Thank-you speech. In *Simultaneous Translation and Interpreter Training: Techniques and Practices*. OpenAI. 2024.
15. *Introducing Katalon's GPT-powered manual test generator*. Katalon.Com. Retrieved September 26, 2024. URL: <https://katalon.com/resources-center/blog/gpt-powered-manual-test-generator>. 2024.
16. Media A. P. *American RadioWorks – Say it Plain, Say it Loud*. Speech at the Democratic National Convention. Retrieved October 5, 2024. URL: <https://americanradioworks.publicradio.org/features/blackspeech/bobama.html>
17. Merriam-Webster. *Commencement speech*. In Merriam-Webster.com dictionary. Retrieved October 9, 2024. URL: <https://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/commencement%20speech>
18. Mona Baker Interview – In other words – a coursebook on translation. *YouTube*. (2024-d). Retrieved September 28, 2024. URL : <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=erRbzFuOiQs>
19. O’Hair D., Stewart R. & Rubenstein H. *A Speaker's Guidebook: Text and Reference*. Bedford/St. Martin’s. 2015.
20. Online voice recorder – Record voice from the microphone. *Online-Voice-Recorder.Com*. Retrieved October 2, 2024. URL: <https://online-voice-recorder.com/>
21. RFE/RL. Ukrainians bid tearful farewell to the singer [Interview]. In *RFE/RL*. (2015, February 3). URL : <https://www.rferl.org/a/ukraine-skryabin/26827821.html>
22. Roberts A. *Live nirvana*. August 13, 1993 - Seattle, WA, US. Retrieved October 5, 2024. URL : <https://www.livenirvana.com/interviews/9308ee/index.php>
23. Rodney. Heath Ledger talks about playing ‘the joker’ [Interview]. In *The Movie Blog*. 2007, November 12. URL: <https://www.themovieblog.com/2007/11/heath-ledger-talks-about-playing-the-joker/>
24. Tactiq youtube transcript generator. Retrieved September 28, 2024. URL: <https://tactiq.io/tools/youtube-transcript>
25. The Four Levels of Meaning in Film Interpretation. *Film & Media Studies*. YouTube. Retrieved September 28, 2024. URL: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=WYHLAw9ddkk>
26. Unseen photos show a day in the life of Kurt Cobain and Courtney Love. *CNN*. Retrieved September 27, 2024. URL: <https://www.cnn.com/interactive/2024/04/entertainment/kurt-cobain-nirvana-unseen-images-cnnphotos/>
27. Speeches – Official web site of the President of Ukraine. *Official Website of the President of Ukraine*. Retrieved October 10, 2024. URL: <https://www.president.gov.ua/en/news/speeches>
28. Volodymyr Zelensky gives a Ukrainian Independence Day speech. *Yahoo news*. YouTube. Retrieved September 28, 2024. URL: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=psYRCyxyWEo>
29. Youtube transcript generator – Free and fast. *Kome*. Retrieved September 28, 2024. URL: <https://kome.ai/tools/youtube-transcript-generator>
30. Zelenskyy V. Congratulatory speech on the occasion of Defender’s Day. *President of Ukraine*. 2023, October 1. URL: <https://www.president.gov.ua/en/news/zvernennya-prezidenta-volodimira-zelenskogo-z-nagodi-dnya-za-78485>
31. АНОХІНА Т.О. *ТІЦІІ*. Тест. Microsoft forms. Retrieved September 26, 2024. URL: <https://forms.office.com/Pages/ShareFormPage.aspx?id=jry2AuWZSk61ZlftAPr7JF5E1nPyXy9JpYgFLgPUKzRUREpSRTAwNVYzNU1HTDBMUVVPUEJIRIHRy4u&sharetoken=wwIDI6pIsOL19zfI32mQ>

Youtube interactive links in the book

1. Khryshstal O. Why the 'I Have a Dream' speech still resonates [Video]. YouTube. 2022, April 14. URL: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jRB_G2j3hLc
2. NPR. *I have a dream speech in its entirety*. NPR. 2010, January 18. URL: <https://www.npr.org/2010/01/18/122701268/i-have-a-dream-speech-in-its-entirety>
3. Museum of the Moving Image. *The world of Kurt Cobain* [Video]. YouTube. 2018, April 19. URL: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=vP4iY1TtS3s>.
4. CNN. *Kurt Cobain: Unseen images* [Interactive article]. CNN. 2024, April 17. URL: <https://www.cnn.com/interactive/2024/04/entertainment/kurt-cobain-nirvana-unseen-images-cnnphotos/>
5. The 1975. *The 1975: Live at the O2 Arena* [Video]. YouTube. 2020, May 16. URL: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=NCflbzR4ekg>
6. 4AD. (2022, June 1). *The song I wish I had written* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JmfZbUOIJPE>
7. MTV UK. (2022, April 7). *Amy Winehouse on individuality* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VbdG1zQ7AOE>
8. VICE. (2017, January 25). *Kurt Cobain: The voice of a generation* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=I9QRQSE5WfI>
9. Classic Rock. (2021, October 5). *Kurt Cobain's legacy* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=eg1xqv4iYLI>
10. Rolling Stone. (2021, September 29). *Nirvana: The band that changed everything* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8hx0ajieM3M>
11. Loudwire. (2022, February 1). *Why Nirvana was so important* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=AkH83ipU1wQ>
12. Vox. (2019, May 18). *Kurt Cobain: The complicated legacy* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=c2DHZlkUI6s>
13. MTV. (2022, July 30). *Nirvana: Inside the band* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=psYRCyxyWEo>
14. Complex. (2020, March 15). *Kurt Cobain's influence on pop culture* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=f-4Og3FEv6E>
15. Alternative Press. (2021, November 12). *The rise of Nirvana* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=rpbSYdIhxTY>
16. BBC. (2021, August 14). *Kurt Cobain: A life in music* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PuOa-0jqIP4>
17. The Guardian. (2020, December 3). *Nirvana: 30 years of influence* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1CIU3TJklwU>
18. History. (2022, January 9). *Nirvana's cultural impact* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=d6sGMV60Xc4>
19. Billboard. (2021, June 25). *The legacy of Nirvana* [Video]. YouTube. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=mtwThM_8h4M
20. Pitchfork. (2022, October 15). *The story behind Nirvana's success* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Baw3teVZmSw>
21. Consequence. (2021, December 5). *Remembering Kurt Cobain* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9En-HO5PjJ8>
22. NME. (2022, February 20). *Nirvana: What's next?* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=KyDPx2CC8iE>
23. UPROXX. (2021, March 2). *Nirvana: The untold story* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1XpVZFwOQCI>
24. UPROXX. (2021, March 2). *Nirvana: The untold story* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1XpVZFwOQCI>

25. E! News. (2022, April 10). *Kurt Cobain's unforgettable moments* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jzvaPZNTomY>
26. Loud And Clear. (2021, July 4). *The impact of Nirvana today* [Video]. YouTube. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=fmuYoeSi_YA
27. Sound on Sound. (2021, August 8). *Nirvana's sound explained* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4Y7AQ32IoTQ>
28. Music Matters. (2021, October 23). *Nirvana's songs reimaged* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=54tGYM0jJ2E>
29. The Music Lab. (2021, December 1). *Kurt Cobain's artistry* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ZMnTZkjzeaQ>
30. 4AD. (2020, May 30). *Kurt Cobain: A legend* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=MD5AOU0QF3I>
31. Rolling Stone. (2021, August 22). *The final days of Kurt Cobain* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=HPKBRPPIEXA>
32. BBC Music. (2021, November 18). *Nirvana: A musical journey* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=tSfExfrP1oI>
33. Zelenskyy, V. (2023, May 25). *Volodymyr Zelenskyy surprises graduates at the 2023 Johns Hopkins commencement* [Video]. YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Zom668HSIIY>
34. Rober, M. (2023, June 3). *Mark Rober's address to MIT Class of 2023* [Video]. YouTube. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0FGlsuTnt_U

ОРІЄНТОВАНИЙ ПЕРЕЛІК ПИТАНЬ ПІДСУМКОВОГО КОНТРОЛЮ

1. Усний переклад.
2. Вимоги, що ставлять до усного перекладача.
3. Переклад із аркуша та синхронний переклад. Опора на попередньо перекладений текст.
4. Вимоги до професійного усного перекладу.
5. Односторонній та двосторонній переклад.
6. Особливості роботи в режимі синхронного перекладу з використанням компресії повідомлення.
7. Основи синхронного перекладу.
8. Усний послідовний та синхронний переклад.
9. Усне повідомлення, основні риси та характеристики.
10. Відтворення усного повідомлення.
11. Підмет і присудок усного повідомлення.
12. Реконструкція змісту усного повідомлення.
13. Синхронний переклад усного повідомлення.
14. Кліше та ввідні фрази під час усного перекладу.
15. Розпізнавання, сприйняття, розуміння та побудова усного тексту мовою перекладу.
16. Силабічна компресія.
17. Синтаксична компресія.
18. Лексична та семантична компресія.
19. Компресія та розширення в синхронному перекладі.
20. Перекладацькі трансформації в синхронному перекладі.
21. Внутрішня робота усного перекладача.
22. Переклад-адаптація.
23. Усний переклад на матеріалі інтерв'ю.



Consecutive Mode Training

EXERCISE 1

Record the following sentences from Ukrainian into English.

1. Прем'єр-міністр відзначив важливість міжнародної співпраці для розвитку економіки.
2. Вчора в університеті відбулася конференція з актуальних питань екології.
3. Ми повинні знайти нові рішення для поліпшення якості освіти в нашій країні.
4. На заході присутні представники урядів із різних країн.
5. Експерти обговорили нові технології, що можуть змінити сферу охорони здоров'я.
6. The committee has decided to extend the deadline for the project submission.
7. The conference will address issues related to global climate change and its impact.
8. It is essential for the team to collaborate effectively to achieve their goals.
9. The company has introduced several new initiatives to boost employee morale.
10. The recent developments in the field of artificial intelligence are groundbreaking.



Consecutive Mode Training

EXERCISE 2

Record the following sentences.

1. Ми працюємо над поліпшенням якості нашого сервісу.
2. Вчора відбулася важлива нарада з представниками уряду.
3. Ця технологія дозволяє зменшити витрати на виробництво.
4. Нове законодавство має значний вплив на бізнес-середовище.
5. У цьому році ми плануємо розширити наші ринки збуту.
6. The conference aims to address global challenges in healthcare.
7. Innovative strategies are required to tackle the current economic crisis.
8. The project deadline has been extended by two weeks.
9. Effective communication is crucial for successful international negotiations.
10. The new policy aims to enhance customer satisfaction and loyalty.



Consecutive Mode Training

EXERCISE 3

Record the following sentences

1. Міжнародна співпраця є ключовим фактором для глобального розвитку.
2. Вчора в місті відбувся важливий форум із питань економіки.
3. Наша компанія розробляє нові продукти для поліпшення життєвого стандарту.
4. Вчені проводять дослідження для виявлення нових методів лікування хвороб.
5. У заході беруть участь експерти з різних галузей науки.
6. The government has announced a new economic policy to stimulate growth.
7. The seminar will focus on strategies for enhancing team collaboration.
8. Recent advancements in technology are transforming various industries.
9. The report highlights the importance of sustainable development practices.
10. Efficient project management can significantly improve overall productivity.



Consecutive Mode Training

EXERCISE 4

Record the following sentences

1. В Україні активно розвиваються нові технології в сфері аграрного виробництва.
2. Міжнародна конференція привернула увагу до проблеми зміни клімату.
3. На семінарі були презентовані найновіші дослідження в галузі медицини.
4. Уряд обіцяє зменшити податки для малого бізнесу.
5. Згідно з новими даними рівень безробіття в країні знизився.

Record the following sentences

1. The organization has launched a new initiative to support sustainable development.
2. The keynote speaker will discuss the impact of digital transformation on business.
3. The team is working on a project that aims to improve urban infrastructure.
4. The research findings will be published in a leading scientific journal.
5. The company is planning to expand its market presence in the coming year.



Consecutive Mode Training

EXERCISE 5

**Record the following sentences
Provide your back translation**

1. Регіональні керівники обговорили плани щодо розвитку інфраструктури.
2. Нове дослідження свідчить про позитивні тенденції у сфері освіти.
3. Проєкт спрямований на поліпшення якості води в річках.
4. На міжнародному форумі обговорювали питання безпеки в мережі.
5. Компанія розширює свою діяльність на нові ринки.

Translate the following sentences from English into Ukrainian

6. The seminar will focus on innovative approaches to simultaneous interpretation.
7. The new policy aims to enhance transparency and accountability in the organization.
8. The speaker emphasized the importance of collaboration in achieving project goals.
9. Participants will have the opportunity to practice simultaneous interpretation techniques.
10. The company is planning to expand its market presence in the coming year.



Consecutive Mode Training

EXERCISE 6

Record the following sentences

1. Нове дослідження показало позитивний вплив фізичної активності на здоров'я.
2. Ми запрошуємо вас взяти участь у міжнародному семінарі на тему освіти.
3. Експерти обговорили інноваційні рішення для розвитку інфраструктури.
4. Уряд презентував нові ініціативи для поліпшення екологічної ситуації в країні.
5. Під час конференції було обговорено питання міжнародної безпеки.

Record the following sentences

1. The organization is launching a new program to support young entrepreneurs.
2. The panel discussion will cover recent trends in digital marketing.
3. To achieve better results, the team must focus on innovative strategies.
4. The workshop aims to enhance skills in public speaking and presentation.
5. The company is expanding its operations into new international markets.



Consecutive Mode Training

EXERCISE 7

Record the following sentences

1. На нараді обговорювали нові стратегії розвитку бізнесу.
2. Міжнародні відносини залишаються ключовим аспектом зовнішньої політики.
3. Дослідження показало значний прогрес у боротьбі з інфекційними захворюваннями.
4. Проєкт має на меті поліпшення доступу до освіти в сільських районах.
5. На конференції було презентовано новітні досягнення у сфері інформаційних технологій.

Translate the following sentences from English into Ukrainian.

6. The development of renewable energy sources is crucial for environmental sustainability.
7. The workshop will provide hands-on experience with advanced translation tools.
8. The organization aims to improve public health through various outreach programs.
9. The presentation will cover the latest trends in digital marketing strategies.
10. The workshop aims to enhance skills in public speaking and presentation.



Consecutive Mode Training

EXERCISE 8

Record the following sentences

1. Зміни в законодавстві мають значний вплив на бізнес-середовище.
2. Науковці працюють над новими методами лікування рідкісних захворювань.
3. Ця стратегія покликана забезпечити стійке економічне зростання.
4. Урядові програми спрямовані на підтримку малого і середнього бізнесу.
5. На виставці презентовано інноваційні рішення у сфері екологічних технологій.

Record the following sentences

1. The organization has launched a new initiative to improve urban transportation.
2. Recent studies have shown a rise in renewable energy adoption globally.
3. The keynote speaker will address the challenges of digital transformation in business.
4. Effective leadership is crucial for navigating complex organizational changes.
5. The research findings will be published in a leading scientific journal next month.



Consecutive Mode Training

EXERCISE 9

Record the following sentences.

1. Завтра ми будемо обговорювати нові політичні ініціативи на зустрічі.
2. Міжнародні переговори можуть змінити ситуацію в регіоні.
3. Компанія працює над розробленням нових технологій для енергетичного сектора.
4. На конференції були презентовано результати останніх досліджень у медицині.
5. Ми повинні забезпечити безпеку даних у процесі їх оброблення.

Record the following sentences

Provide your back translation

1. The team has successfully completed the initial phase of the project.
2. The workshop will include practical exercises on consecutive interpretation.
3. Global economic trends are shaping the future of international trade.
4. The government is implementing new policies to improve public health.
5. Effective communication strategies are crucial for successful negotiations.



Consecutive Mode Training

EXERCISE 10

Record the following sentences

1. Наша компанія планує розширення на нові міжнародні ринки.
2. Учора було оголошено про нові ініціативи у сфері освіти.
3. Професор поділився своїми дослідженнями на міжнародній конференції.
4. Експерти підкреслили важливість інновацій для економічного розвитку.
5. На засіданні ради були обговорені нові стратегії розвитку міста.

Record the following sentences

1. The project aims to address the issues of urban sustainability and green energy.
2. The speaker emphasized the need for innovation in modern technology.
3. The workshop will focus on advanced techniques in consecutive interpretation.
4. The company is looking to invest in new research and development projects.
5. The seminar will cover the latest trends in global economic policy.



Consecutive Mode Training

EXERCISE 11

Record the following sentences

1. Учасники семінару обговорювали нові підходи до перекладу.
2. Для успішного виступу важливо правильно підготуватися.
3. Наша команда працює над створенням інноваційних рішень для бізнесу.
4. Міністр охорони здоров'я виступив з доповіддю про нові медичні дослідження.
5. Експерти зібралися, щоб обговорити проблеми у сфері освіти.

Record the following sentences

1. The team will provide a detailed report on the project outcomes.
2. Effective interpretation requires both linguistic and cultural knowledge.
3. The speaker's tone can significantly impact the interpretation.
4. The workshop will focus on advanced techniques for simultaneous interpreting.
5. New translation tools are emerging that could enhance interpreter efficiency.



Consecutive Mode Training

EXERCISE 12

Record the following sentences

1. Зустріч була присвячена обговоренню нових економічних ініціатив.
2. Учасники конференції обговорили стратегії боротьби з глобальним потеплінням.
3. Наша команда розробила план дій для поліпшення якості обслуговування клієнтів.
4. Сьогодні вранці ми отримали важливе повідомлення від наших партнерів.
5. У межах проєкту планується проведення кількох тренінгів для співробітників.

Record the following sentences

1. The research findings suggest significant improvements in productivity with the new system.
2. The seminar will focus on the latest advancements in renewable energy technologies.
3. Effective communication skills are essential for successful leadership in any organization.
4. The new policy aims to enhance workplace safety and employee well-being.
5. Innovative approaches to problem-solving are being explored in the latest research studies.



Consecutive Mode Training

EXERCISE 13

Record the following sentences

1. Дослідження виявили нові підходи до підвищення ефективності командної роботи.
2. Учасники семінару поділилися досвідом роботи в різних культурних контекстах.
3. На засіданні обговорювались питання, пов'язані з реформуванням освітньої системи.
4. Нові технології можуть значно спростити процес автоматизації бізнес-процесів.
5. Упровадження інноваційних методів навчання сприяє розвитку критичного мислення.

Record the following sentences

1. The analysis of recent trends in technology highlights the need for continuous learning.
2. Effective negotiation skills are crucial for successful international business deals.
3. The conference will explore new methods for improving healthcare delivery systems.
4. Understanding cultural differences is essential for successful cross-cultural communication.
5. The workshop aims to enhance participants' ability to handle high-pressure situations.



Consecutive Mode Training

EXERCISE 14

Record the following sentences

1. Відповідно до нового закону всі підприємства повинні зменшити викиди забруднювальних речовин.
2. На засіданні комітету було обговорено плани на наступний фінансовий рік.
3. Наша організація підтримує ініціативи, спрямовані на поліпшення умов праці.
4. Курс містить практичні вправи для розвитку навичок міжкультурної комунікації.
5. Експерти вважають, що нові технології можуть змінити підходи до освіти.

Record the following sentences.

1. The development of new technologies has significantly impacted various industries.
2. The workshop will cover advanced techniques in simultaneous interpretation.
3. Effective leadership requires a combination of skills, including strategic thinking and communication.
4. The new policy aims to enhance transparency and accountability in government operations.
5. Participants in the seminar will gain practical insights into advanced interpreting techniques.



Consecutive Mode Training

EXERCISE 15

Record the following sentences

1. Хоча новий проєкт мав величезний потенціал, багато членів команди висловило занепокоєння щодо його реалізації через відсутність необхідних ресурсів.
2. На конференції, де обговорювали нові стратегії розвитку, було презентовано кілька цікавих доповідей, але найзначнішою з них стала презентація щодо екологічних інновацій.
3. Незважаючи на те що існує велика кількість різних підходів до навчання мов, багато людей вважає, що інтерактивні методи є найбільш ефективними для досягнення швидкого прогресу.
4. В умовах постійного змінювання ринкових тенденцій компанії повинні бути готові швидко адаптуватися до нових умов, що вимагає постійного моніторингу і аналізу.
5. Оскільки нова політика передбачає зменшення витрат на енергію, уряд сподівається, що це не лише допоможе знизити екологічний слід, а й сприятиме економічному зростанню.
6. Сполучені Штати, ця неймовірна нація, є найвеличнішою у світі – землею свободи та можливостей, глобальним захисником миру та свободи, маяком надії для людей усього світу, які цінують ці ідеали.
7. Покоління американців зробили нашу країну такою, якою вона є сьогодні, – фермери та вчителі, інженери та робітники, підприємці та обрані лідери, люди з усіх сфер життя, з усіх куточків світу, всі об'єднані заради спільної мети.
8. І зараз ми, народ, повинні зробити їх завдання своїм – відповідати словам тієї Декларації незалежності та забезпечити свободу і можливості для наших дітей і майбутніх поколінь.
9. Хочу висловити особливу подяку чоловікам і жінкам нашої армії, які відіграли таку важливу роль в історії нашої нації.
10. Ви захищали нас вдома і за кордоном, ви боролися від імені нашої нації, щоб зробити світ кращим і безпечнішим.



Consecutive Mode Training

EXERCISE 16

Record the following sentences

1. Despite the numerous challenges faced during the project's initial phase, the team managed to complete it on time, which was a testament to their dedication and hard work.
2. The latest research indicates that while traditional methods of teaching are still valuable, incorporating digital tools can significantly enhance the learning experience for students.
3. When considering the future of renewable energy, it is crucial to address both the technological advancements and the economic implications of transitioning from fossil fuels.
4. Given the recent economic downturn, many businesses have had to reassess their strategies and make adjustments to remain competitive in a rapidly evolving market.
5. The implementation of new policies aimed at improving public health must be accompanied by comprehensive public awareness campaigns to ensure their effectiveness and acceptance.
6. On July 4th, 1962, President John F. Kennedy delivered a stirring speech on American Independence Day.
7. His words focused on freedom, equality, and the future of the nation during a period of Cold War tensions.
8. Kennedy emphasized the responsibilities Americans have in safeguarding democracy for future generations.
9. On this day, we do more than celebrate freedom. We recommit ourselves to the responsibility of preserving it for future generations.
10. America was founded on the principles of equality and justice, and it is our duty to ensure these values endure in a rapidly changing world.



Consecutive Mode Training

EXERCISE 17

Record the following sentences

Provide your back translation

1. Незважаючи на те що нові технології можуть забезпечити значні переваги, їх упровадження часто супроводжується численними труднощами, які потрібно врахувати.
2. Під час розроблення стратегії зменшення витрат на енергію компанії повинні враховувати не лише економічні вигоди, а й потенційні довгострокові наслідки для навколишнього середовища.
3. Коли уряд вводить нові регуляції, які стосуються захисту довкілля, важливо, щоб ці зміни супроводжувалися відповідними заходами для забезпечення їх ефективності.
4. Сучасні методи управління проєктами передбачають використання новітніх інструментів, які дозволяють краще відстежувати прогрес і забезпечувати високу якість виконання завдань.
5. В умовах глобалізації, що швидко розвивається, компанії змушені адаптувати свої стратегії для підтримки конкурентоспроможності на міжнародних ринках.
6. 4 липня 1962 року Президент Джон Ф. Кеннеді виступив із натхненною промовою до Дня Незалежності Америки.
7. Його слова зосереджувалися на свободі, рівності та майбутньому нації в період напружених відносин під час Холодної війни.
8. Кеннеді наголосив на відповідальності американців щодо захисту демократії для майбутніх поколінь.
9. Сьогодні ми робимо більше, ніж просто святкуємо свободу. Ми знову беремо на себе відповідальність зберігати її для майбутніх поколінь.
10. Америка була заснована на принципах рівності та справедливості, і наш обов'язок полягає в тому, щоб ці цінності не зникли в умовах швидко змінюваного світу.



Consecutive Mode Training

EXERCISE 18

Record the following sentences

1. Although the new software promises to enhance productivity, its integration into existing systems could be problematic if not managed carefully.
2. In order to address the increasing demand for renewable energy, governments need to invest in both technological advancements and infrastructure development.
3. The project, which initially faced several delays, has now gained momentum and is expected to be completed ahead of the revised deadline.
4. As businesses continue to embrace digital transformation, they must also address the associated cybersecurity risks to protect their sensitive data.
5. To successfully implement a new marketing strategy, it is essential to understand both the target audience and the competitive landscape within the industry.
6. Ladies and gentlemen, citizens of Philadelphia.
7. It is a high honor for any citizen of the Great Republic to speak at this Hall of Independence. on this day of Independence.
8. To speak as President of the United States, to the chief executives of our 50 states, is both an opportunity and an obligation.
9. On Washington's birthday in 1861 standing right there, President-elect Abraham Lincoln spoke at this hall on his way to the nation's capital, and he paid a brief but eloquent tribute to the men who wrote, who fought for, and who died for the Declaration of Independence.
10. Its essence, he said, was its promise not only of Liberty to the people of this country, but hope to the world, hope that in due time the weight should be lifted from the shoulders of all men should have an equal chance.



Consecutive Mode Training

EXERCISE 19

Record the following sentences

1. Незважаючи на те що нові норми безпеки можуть значно зменшити ймовірність аварій, їх упровадження потребує значних витрат і часу.
2. Під час розроблення нових політик важливо враховувати не лише економічні фактори, а й соціальні наслідки, які вони можуть спричинити.
3. Оскільки у нас немає точних даних про поточний стан справ, ми повинні спочатку провести детальний аналіз, щоб оцінити ситуацію.
4. Завдяки новим науковим дослідженням ми змогли знайти ефективні рішення для боротьби з поширеними захворюваннями, що значно поліпшило якість життя.
5. Незважаючи на те що економічний спад вплине на короткострокові результати компанії, довгострокові перспективи залишаються позитивними завдяки інноваціям.
6. Although the economic downturn will affect the company's short-term results, the long-term prospects remain positive due to innovations.
7. Beetlejuice (1988) – це темна комедія-фентезі, знята режисером Тімом Бертоном, який відомий своїм унікальним візуальним стилем та незвичайним гумором.
8. Фільм розповідає про недавно померлу пару, Адама і Барбару Майтлендів, які переслідують свій колишній будинок, щоб вигнати нових мешканців.
9. Вони звертаються за допомогою до пустотливого і ексцентричного привида Бітлджуса.
10. Beetlejuice (2024) продовжує історію з новими персонажами та оновленими спецефектами: сиквел використовує сучасні технології для покращення візуального стилю, при цьому досліджуючи нові наративні елементи; він вшановує оригінальний фільм, презентуючи нові сюжетні лінії та персонажів.



Consecutive Mode Training

EXERCISE 20

Record the following sentences

1. Учасники тренінгу отримали практичні поради для удосконалення своїх навичок.
2. Робота над проектом вимагала тісної співпраці з міжнародними партнерами.
3. Фахівці обговорювали питання адаптації перекладу для різних аудиторій.
4. Проведення конференцій у режимі онлайн має свої переваги та недоліки.
5. Ми прагнемо забезпечити високу якість перекладу в усіх сферах діяльності.

Record the following sentences

1. The conference will include sessions on both theoretical and practical aspects of translation.
2. Interpreters must be able to handle complex terminology with accuracy.
3. Simultaneous interpretation requires excellent listening and speaking skills.
4. The workshop aims to enhance the participants' understanding of cultural nuances.
5. The interpreter's ability to manage stress can significantly affect performance.



Consecutive Mode Training

EXERCISE 21

Record the following sentences

1. Given the increasing complexity of global trade agreements, businesses must adapt their strategies to remain competitive in an evolving market.
2. In order to successfully launch the new product line, it is crucial to coordinate marketing efforts with the production schedule to meet customer expectations.
3. As the technology sector continues to advance rapidly, companies are investing heavily in research and development to stay ahead of their competitors.
4. Although the new policy aims to improve public health, there are concerns about its potential impact on small businesses and local economies.
5. The integration of artificial intelligence into everyday applications presents both opportunities and challenges, which require careful consideration and planning.
6. On Washington's birthday in 1861 standing right there, President-elect Abraham Lincoln spoke at this hall on his way to the nation's capital, and he paid a brief but eloquent tribute to the men who wrote, who fought for, and who died for the Declaration of Independence.
7. Its essence, he said, was its promise not only of Liberty to the people of this country, but hope to the world, hope that in due time the weight should be lifted from the shoulders of all men. and that all should have an equal chance.
8. On this fourth day of July, 1962, we who are gathered at this same hall, entrusted with the fate and future of our states and nation.
9. Declare now our vow to do our part to lift the weights from the shoulders of all, to join other man and nations in preserving both peace and freedom, and to regard any threat to the peace or freedom of one, as a threat to the peace and freedom of all, and for the support, and for the support of this declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of divine Providence.
10. We mutually pledge to each other our lives, our fortunes, and our sacred honor.



Consecutive Mode Training

EXERCISE 22

Record the following sentences

Provide your back translation

1. Щоб досягти успіху на міжнародному ринку, компанії повинні не лише розширювати свої продукти, а й адаптуватися до культурних особливостей різних країн.
2. To succeed in the international market, companies must not only expand their products but also adapt to the cultural specifics of different countries.
3. Попри те що наявні ресурси дозволяють знизити витрати, ефективність таких заходів часто залежить від правильної оцінки потреб і цілей організації.
4. Despite the fact that existing resources allow for cost reduction, the effectiveness of such measures often depends on the accurate assessment of the organization's needs and goals.
5. Коли змінюється управлінська команда, важливо забезпечити плавний перехід, щоб уникнути будь-яких негативних наслідків для роботи компанії.
6. When a change in the management team occurs, it is important to ensure a smooth transition to avoid any negative consequences for the company's operations.
7. Оскільки світові фінансові ринки стають все більш взаємопов'язаними, інвестори повинні уважно стежити за глобальними економічними тенденціями.
8. As global financial markets become increasingly interconnected, investors must carefully monitor global economic trends.
9. Успішна реалізація проєктів часто вимагає не лише технічних знань, а й навичок управління командою та ефективного комунікаційного підходу.
10. Successful project implementation often requires not only technical knowledge but also team management skills and an effective communication approach.



Consecutive Mode Training

EXERCISE 23 Chain recording

Record the following sentences

1. Despite the challenges associated with integrating new technologies, businesses are continually investing in innovations to enhance their operational efficiency.
2. In the face of increasing regulatory requirements, companies are adapting their compliance strategies to meet both local and international standards.
3. Given the rapid advancements in digital marketing, businesses need to stay updated with the latest tools and techniques to remain competitive.
4. The implementation of sustainable practices in manufacturing processes can lead to both environmental benefits and cost savings for companies.
5. Effective crisis management requires not only a well-defined response plan but also the ability to adapt to unforeseen circumstances as they arise.
6. Цього дня ми не лише святкуємо свободу, а й нагадуємо собі про нашу відповідальність зберегти її для майбутніх поколінь.
7. Америка була створена на принципах рівності та справедливості, і наше завдання – забезпечити, щоб ці цінності не зникли в умовах змінюваного світу.
8. Незалежність – це не просто декларація, це обов’язок, який кожен із нас має перед своєю країною.
9. Сьогодні ми робимо більше, ніж просто святкуємо свободу.
10. Ми знову беремо на себе відповідальність зберігати її для майбутніх поколінь. Америка була заснована на принципах рівності та справедливості, і наш обов’язок полягає в тому, щоб ці цінності не зникли в умовах швидко змінюваного світу.



Consecutive Mode Training

EXERCISE 24

Record the following sentences

1. Попри те що нові економічні санкції можуть суттєво вплинути на ринок, їх запровадження було необхідним для забезпечення міжнародної стабільності.
2. Оскільки технологічні інновації розвиваються з великою швидкістю, компанії повинні постійно оновлювати свої стратегії для підтримки конкурентоспроможності.
3. Важливо, щоб державні установи співпрацювали з науковцями для розроблення ефективних рішень, які можуть зменшити негативний вплив на довкілля.
4. Хоча проєкт мав багато позитивних аспектів, його реалізація була ускладнена через недостатнє фінансування та проблеми з управлінням ресурсами.
5. Зважаючи на важливість забезпечення безпеки даних, організації повинні впроваджувати новітні технології захисту інформації, щоб запобігти потенційним загрозам.
6. 4 липня 1962 року Президент Джон Ф. Кеннеді виступив із натхненною промовою до Дня Незалежності Америки.
7. Його слова зосереджувалися на свободі, рівності та майбутньому нації в період напружених відносин під час Холодної війни.
8. Кеннеді наголосив на відповідальності американців щодо захисту демократії для майбутніх поколінь.
9. У своїй промові на День Незалежності 1962 року він зосередився на свободі, рівності та відповідальності перед майбутніми поколіннями.
10. Промова була виголошена в контексті Холодної війни, що надавало їй особливого значення.



Consecutive Mode Training

EXERCISE 25 Chain recording

Record the following sentences.

Provide your back translation

1. To address the growing concerns about climate change, governments around the world are implementing stricter environmental regulations and investing in renewable energy sources.
2. Щоб вирішити проблеми, пов'язані зі з посиленням побоювання щодо змін клімату, уряди по всьому світу впроваджують суворіші екологічні норми й інвестують у відновлювальні джерела енергії.
3. The introduction of new software solutions has led to significant improvements in operational efficiency, although it required a substantial initial investment and employee training.
4. Упровадження нових програмних рішень привело до значного поліпшення в операційній ефективності, хоча це вимагало значних початкових інвестицій і навчання працівників.
5. As the global economy becomes increasingly interconnected, businesses must navigate complex trade regulations and adapt to diverse market conditions to succeed.
6. Оскільки світова економіка стає дедалі більш взаємопов'язаною, компаніям потрібно орієнтуватися у складній торговельній ситуації й адаптуватися до різноманітних умов ринку для досягнення успіху.
7. Despite the challenges associated with remote work, many organizations have found that flexible work arrangements can lead to higher employee satisfaction and productivity.
8. Попри труднощі, пов'язані з віддаленою роботою, багато організацій виявило, що гнучкі умови праці можуть сприяти більшому задоволенню працівників і продуктивності.
9. Effective leadership in times of crisis requires not only decisiveness and clarity of vision but also the ability to communicate effectively and inspire confidence among team members.
10. Ефективне лідерство в умовах кризи вимагає не лише рішучості та чіткості бачення, а й здатності ефективно комунікувати та викликати довіру серед членів команди.



Perform SI from Ukrainian in two modes (no preparation/using transcript prompt)

The screenshot shows a video player with a dark background. The video content features a landscape with a house and mountains, overlaid with large white text in Ukrainian: "Мій кам". A red play button is centered over the video. At the top left, there is a small text box: "Сувіле є службою суспільного мовлення в Україні". At the top right, there are icons for "Перегляну..." and "Поділитися". At the bottom left, there is a "Дивитися на YouTube" button. At the bottom center, there are buttons for "Get the transcript:", "Copy", and "Download". On the right side, there is a list of timestamps and a corresponding English translation of the video's content.

00:00:14.360 If I die, please bury me by the road,
00:00:18.760 maybe someone from my people will go.
00:00:21.280 Tell my mother to put on a black
handkerchief,
00:00:25.880 because we will never see her again.
00:00:28.520 I will not be able to return home.
00:00:33.040 And when you think about how many
00:00:36.800 of your uncles and aunts were not born,
00:00:38.840 how many brothers and sisters you don't
have -
00:00:40.840 it becomes very sad, and you understand
00:00:43.360 that this should not happen again.
00:00:46.280 But, as we see, sometimes history repeats
itself.
00:00:51.480 It hurts that the nation is dying.
00:00:57.240 My dad's generation didn't manage to keep
it,

Prepare the pretranslated script before your interpreting

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=t4Vc3Lro4fw>

ВИСНОВКИ

Цей підручник має на меті підготовку до усного перекладу, що передбачає декілька етапів, зокрема читання уголос (англ. *shadowing technique*), переклад із аркуша (англ. *sight translation*), переклад речень послідовно (англ. *consecutive translation*), попередній переклад для синхронного перекладу (англ. *simultaneous translation*).

Підручник надає здобувачам можливість отримати фонові знання про резонансні події, резонансні постаті, оволодіти теоретичним матеріалом, який було закріплено також інтерактивно, використовуючи можливості платформи *Youtube Education* та інших освітніх та інтернет-ресурсів, завдяки використанню яких відбувається інтегроване мультимедійне тренування сучасних перекладачів.

Теоретичні та практичні секції мають два напрями перекладу – з англійської на українську та з української на англійську. Підручник містить блоки з автентичним мовленням: президенти Америки та України, які наводять вітальні, інавгураційні промови та промови на день Незалежності в різні часи, відомі лінгвісти – наприклад, Мона Бейкер, Андрі Гіллс, Даніель Жиль, які у своїх інтерв'ю (*офіційне мовлення*) розповідають про сучасні виклики професії «перекладач», резонансні постаті – наприклад, Емі Вайхаус, Курт Кобейн, які у своїх інтерв'ю дають уявлення про сучасний світ (*неофіційне мовлення*), блоки подаються англійською та українською мовою для відпрацювання навичок із перекладу (англ. *sight translation*, англ. *back translation*, англ. *consecutive translation*, англ. *recording*).

Підручник знайомить читачів із оригінальним мовленням міжнародних резонансних постатей, зокрема відомих спортсменів – Юрса Мардіні, послів Миру та нобелівських лауреатів – Малала Мазафай та Мартін Лютер Кінг молодший. У підручнику наводяться уривки неадаптованого мовлення, яке має різну швидкість відтворення – від повільного та прискореного в блоках новин та подкастів.

Студенти опрацьовують відео, створюють відповідні позначки для усного перекладу та записують уривки в режимі послідовного перекладу або одночасного записування перекладу з відставанням на декілька секунд із підготовкою та без підготовки.

Звукові завдання мають різну складність, темп та час перекладу. Усі ці складники впливають на можливість навчити усного перекладу, поступово підвищуючи складність та час перекладу. Запропоновано працювати за принципом нарощування складності завдань (англ. *scaffolding*), тобто від мотто навчального уроку, головної ідеї та смислових блоків, які спочатку подаються у компресованій тестовій формі, студенти переходять на адаптований текстовий блок, який пізніше повністю розкривається на наступному етапі візуалізації мовлення: англ. *video/audio story*, англ. *video/audio bio*, англ. *video/audio info*, англ. *video/audio speech*, англ. *video/audio interview*, англ. *video/audio news*, англ. *video/audio podcast*.


Наявні для тренування промови студенти можуть прочитати, перекласти з аркуша, перекласти послідовно у повільному та пришвидшеному режимі з меншими паузами та занотувати свій переклад у формі запису перекладу в режимі синхронного перекладу, використовуючи тексти, надані неформальні інтерв'ю, офіційні вітальні, інавгураційні, святкові промови та промови до Дня Незалежності (*welcome speech*, *inauguration speech*, *Independence Day speeches*), які є важливими як в Україні, так і в інших державах, вшановують незалежність свого народу та святкують можливість жити вільно у своїй власній країні.

ДОДАТКИ

APPENDIX A Voiceover IN 5 steps Handout Instruction



1. Find educational videos, famous speeches or interviews.
2. Prepare your transcript for your pretranslation.
3. Pretranslate your youtube video using the appropriate tool.
(for instance, <https://tactiq.io/tools/youtube-transcript>).
4. Read the transcript aloud to facilitate the speed of your speech.
5. Record yourself using Microsoft Stream recorder, Audacity recorder or an alternative.

Brought to you by  Tactiq

YouTube Transcript Generator

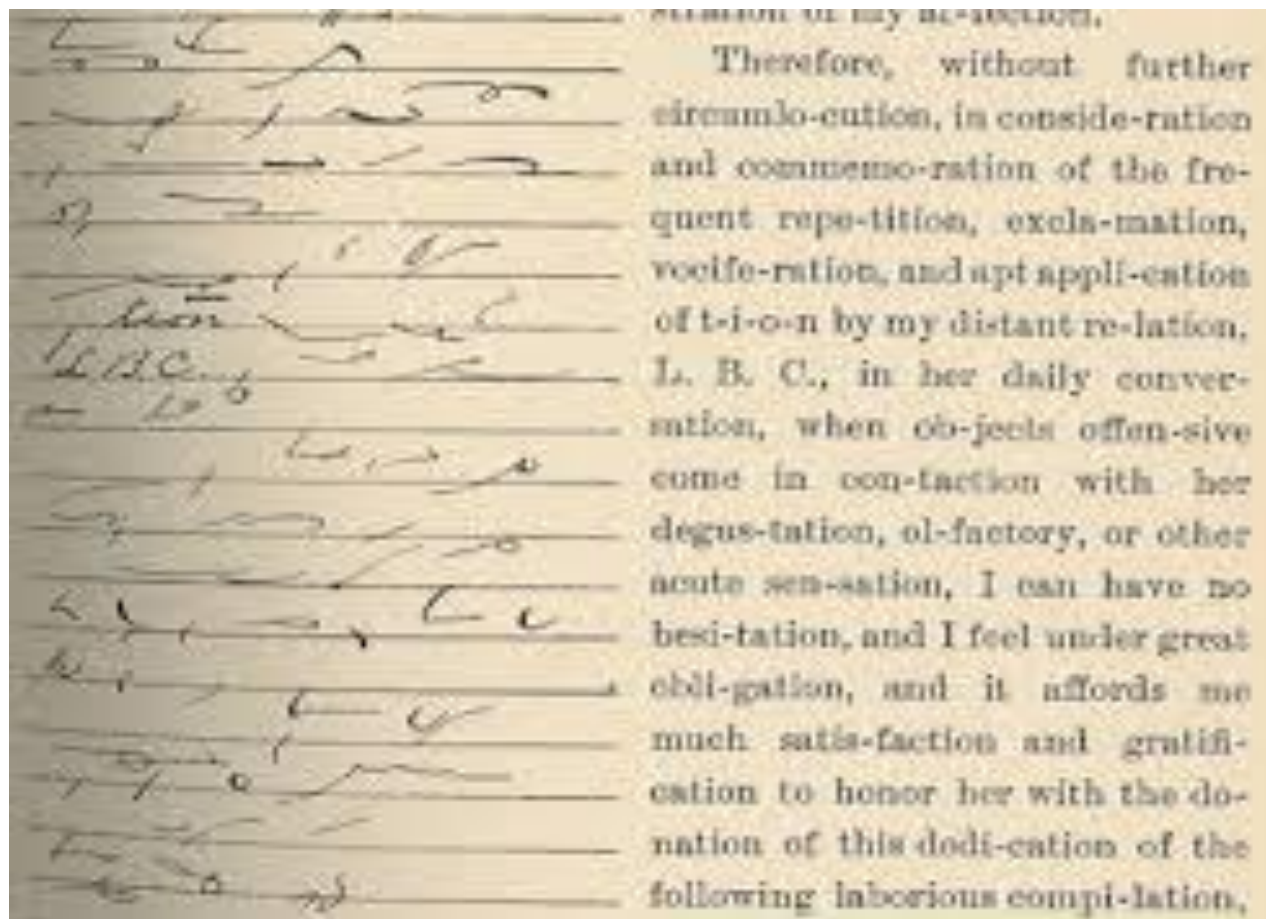
Free YouTube Transcript Generator

Instantly, without uploading video files.

Enter YouTube URL. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Mcm3CDI> [Get Video Transcript](#)

Quick and simple. No catch.

APPENDIX B
The Eclectic shorthand
(1883)



APPENDIX C

Abridged Transcripts

Swimmer Yusra Mardini Speaks for the Refugee Olympic Team 2024

00:01:32.520 and I decided to take a dangerous
00:01:34.720 journey and make it to Safety in
00:01:37.600 Europe this journey was 25 days we
00:01:41.920 crossed seven countries to make it to
00:01:44.360 Germany and unfortunately it wasn't
00:01:48.079 easy one Journey that got in particular
00:01:50.920 famous was the boat Journey from Turkey
00:01:53.680 to Greece thousands of refugees took
00:01:57.200 these Journeys and they still take them
00:01:58.960 today because because this is the only
00:02:00.719 choice they have because it's do I risk

Malala Yousafzai: Nobel Peace Prize Lecture 2014

00:02:54.860 well in fact I'm very proud to be the
00:02:58.710 first person the first Pakistani and the
00:03:02.970 youngest person to receive this award

00:03:21.060 along with that along with that
00:03:24.630 I'm pretty certain but I'm also the first
00:03:28.380 recipient of the Nobel Peace Prize who
00:03:30.930 still fights with her younger brothers
00:03:34.370 I want there to be peace everywhere but
00:03:40.849 my brothers and I are still working on
00:03:43.430 that I'm also honored to receive this
00:03:51.920 award together with Kailash Satyarthi
00:03:54.730 who has been a champion for children's
00:03:58.190 rights for a long time
00:05:09.250 I am very happy that we are together

Consecutive without notes

00:00:00.410 hi my name is Andrew Gillies
I'm a
00:00:02.990 freelance interpreter and interpreter
00:00:05.060 trainer and I've been asked to say
00:00:07.759 something about how we can do
00:00:09.650 consecutive without notes
00:00:16.010 want to do notes why might we want
00:27.380 short speech of two or three minutes

00:00:29.240 without notes as part of those tests
00:02:12.430 proper names or with numbers they just
00:02:18.989 sometimes we write them straight down
00:02:21.250 onto the notepad without really thinking
00:08:30.580 remember 30 or 40 minutes of speech
00:08:56.740 prompts so before you listen to a speech
00:13:09.779 your memory can be very very powerful
00:13:11.790 and that will give you the confidence
00:13:13.920 when you come to take notes not to over
00:13:17.430 rely on those notes and altogether that
00:13:20.370 should make for great consecutive

Mona Baker Interview on "In other words" (a coursebook on translation)

00:00:10.550 hello and welcome before I introduce my
00:00:14.100 guests professor Mona Baker from the
00:00:16.650 University of Manchester
00:01:49.440 changes our level of accountability and
00:01:51.360 it changes the level of resources that

00:01:55.799 are needed for for servicing a large
 00:01:58.890 number of students
 00:02:46.980 that is reflected in the kind of courses
 00:02:48.720 that are on offer there is for example
 00:02:51.900 they shift towards relying more heavily
 00:02:55.170 on visual material and integrating
 00:02:58.170 visual and verbal material in things
 00:03:02.310 like newspaper material promotional
 00:03:05.190 leaflets the growth of audio-visual
 00:03:08.609 translation today we are very much a
 00:03:11.310 visual culture and we the visual element
 00:03:13.889 is almost always there you never hardly
 00:03:16.920 ever now translate purely verbal
 00:03:20.159 stretches of text there's always some
 00:03:22.290 verbal and some visual element that you
 00:03:23.970 have to take on board for example a lot
 00:03:26.459 of translators now translate webpages
 00:03:29.220 which are very dynamic which have moving

00:03:31.620 pictures which sometimes also have sound
 00:03:33.769 and of course the changes in technology
 00:03:36.329 as well have supported this kind of
 00:03:38.639 shift and translators have to be far
 00:03:41.069 more versatile than they used to be in
 00:03:43.109 taking on board not just that the
 00:03:45.180 textual stretches that they're
 00:03:46.500 translating but the relationship between
 00:03:48.780 the text and the visual material which
 00:03:50.819 is part of what they are delivering they
 00:03:53.430 have to know how to work with technology
 00:03:55.549 they have to be able to work with a very
 00:03:59.760 different set of genre from the ones
 00:04:01.889 that they worked with ten years ago

Daniel Gile on Simultaneous Interpreting: Theory and Practice

00:00:01.010 [Music]
 00:00:28.080 good morning and good afternoon ladies
 00:00:30.160 and gentlemen
 00:00:31.599 i would like to welcome you to this

00:00:34.640 new encounter a new encounter at the
 00:00:37.920 shores of translation
 00:00:42.000 we are really very delighted today
 00:00:45.680 to welcome another distinguished
 00:00:49.840 guest speaker Daniel
 00:00:53.199 Gile a key pioneer
 00:00:56.840 in conference interpreting
 00:05:56.720 a theory can be an idea or a belief
 00:06:00.240 including ideas about how people
 00:06:03.440 in our case interpreters should deal
 00:06:05.919 with problems
 00:07:20.400 what is right
 00:07:23.039 or best based on the trainer's
 00:07:26.240 personal experience as interpreters or
 00:07:29.360 on what their own teachers told them is
 00:07:31.520 right in the past
 00:07:44.160 one of the theories that are found in
 00:07:45.919 the field of translation and
 00:07:47.440 interpreting studies
 00:33:02.240 same mental energy
 00:33:04.000 as i called it initially as for speech
 00:33:06.880 comprehension and speed production
 00:33:09.200 so i combine these three functional
 00:33:11.440 efforts into

00:33:12.720 a model whereby speech
comprehension of
00:33:16.399 the source speech
00:33:18.000 speech production of the
target speech
00:33:20.240 and memory operations over
00:33:21.919 short term use a finite a
limited mental
00:33:25.760 energy resource
00:33:27.120 and that many errors in
emissions and
00:33:28.960 interpreting
00:33:30.159 were due to either excessive
energy
00:33:33.200 requirements
00:33:34.320 or to mismanagement of this
energy
00:33:38.080 i soon decided to call this
energy
00:33:40.080 processing capacity and
00:33:41.679 later when i became familiar
with
00:33:44.559 relevant cognitive
00:33:46.480 psychological and
psycholinguistic
00:33:48.159 literature to also use the term
00:33:50.240 attentional resources by
mismanagement i
00:33:53.840 meant
00:33:54.480 too much focusing on one
function namely
00:33:57.279 comprehension production or
00:33:58.880 memory to the detriment of
another which
00:34:02.159 could happen at any time

00:34:06.080 the idea came into radio from
the
00:34:08.320 suggestions of trainers
00:34:10.079 who taught us consecutive
interpreting
00:34:12.879 who insisted on focusing on
listening
00:34:15.040 rather than on note-taking
Amy Winehouse On Individuality
00:02:44.160 i think it's good
00:02:46.000 to be individual you know it's
cool that
00:02:48.560 you have mainstream girls
because there
00:02:50.319 are mainstream people in the
world not
00:02:52.480 everyone's going to
00:02:53.840 you know grow up and be a
00:02:55.760 you know an astronaut you
know but
00:02:58.159 for people that do stand out
there are
00:02:59.920 icons that stand out people
like
00:03:02.959 who do i like he's really cool
just a
00:03:04.879 nutter Tracey Emin she's mad
there's a
00:03:07.360 box of frogs
00:03:08.959 um
00:03:10.080 she's mad isn't she um
00:03:13.280 you know
00:03:14.080 nutty pig prince he's a bit
00:03:16.800 nutty so what about someone
like

00:03:18.319 Victoria Beckham or those
people like
00:03:20.159 they're just all do you think
they're
00:03:21.360 all the same and
00:03:22.720 they may be like harming the
image that
00:03:24.480 they're giving out is
encouraging people
00:03:26.080 not to be themselves
00:03:29.440 yeah but if you're thick
enough to not
00:03:30.879 want to be yourself then
00:03:32.480 don't be yourself do you know
what i
00:03:33.599 mean
00:03:34.400 it's quite rude but you know
00:03:38.000 stay cooked
**The Four Levels of Meaning in Film
Interpretation**
00:00:00.000 hey folks and Welcome to our
video on the four levels of meaning in film
interpretation
00:00:04.740 as discussed by David
boardwell and Kristen Thompson mostly in their
textbook film art
00:00:11.160 but I also want to mention that
the four levels of meaning comes from an earlier
book by David
00:00:16.200 bordwell called making
meaning the four levels of meaning discussed by
bordwell and Thompson
00:00:21.600 are trying to provide a guide
and a framework for understanding what it is we do
when we say

00:00:26.940 that artworks mean things that they have meanings and the discussion is of course revolving around

00:00:32.220 film but it could equally be applied to other kinds of artworks and I do want to make clear

00:00:36.900 that this is only one account of how meaning can be categorized in the history of Aesthetics and

00:00:43.740 the philosophy of art there are four categories referential explicit implicit and symptomatic

00:00:49.260 the first one is referential I'm going to start each category with a sentence that wardwell and

00:00:54.420 Thompson use to exemplify what a referential implicit explicit or symptomatic meaning

00:01:00.420 might look like when analyzing the film The Wizard of Oz so this is an example of referential meaning

00:01:05.940 in The Wizard of Oz during the Depression a tornado takes a girl from her family's Kansas

00:01:11.160 farm to the mythical land of Oz after a series of Adventures she returns home pretty Bare Bones and

00:01:17.160 that more or less looks like a plot synopsis of the film The referential Meaning is not

00:01:21.540 exactly synonymous with a plot synopsis here's what bordwell and Thompson say about it here

00:01:26.400 the meaning depends on the spectator's ability to identify specific items the hard times of America

Kurt Cobain

00:00:00.080 Kurt Cobain has been one of the most

00:00:02.200 important figures in contemporary

00:00:04.319 popular music some might even consider

00:00:07.200 Nirvana's ex leader a legend amongst

00:00:09.559 Legends but his life was marked by both

00:00:12.719 success and pure

00:00:14.679 Darkness here at guide doc we present

00:00:17.600 seven documentaries that will take us on

00:00:20.439 a revealing Journey to the most

00:00:22.800 mysterious side of Kurt Cobain Kurt

00:00:26.599 Cobain was the songwriter guitarist and

00:00:29.080 lead singer of the grunge band Nirvana

00:00:32.320 founded in Seattle United States in

00:00:35.520 1985 the band's first big hit was the

00:00:38.520 single Smells Like Teen Spirit which

00:00:41.520 catapulted Nirvanaana at the top of the music

How the United States Declared Its Independence on July 4, 1776

00:00:00.730 [Music]

00:00:04.400 by

00:00:05.960 1774 the year leading up to the American

00:00:09.320 Revolution trouble was already brewing

00:00:12.400 in

00:00:13.480 America the English Parliament had been

00:00:16.359 passing laws placing taxes on the

00:00:19.039 American

00:00:20.279 colonists there had been the 1746 Sugar

00:00:23.880 Act the 1765 Stamp Act and a variety of

00:00:29.199 other laws that were meant to get money

00:00:31.480 from the colonist for Great 00:00:34.600 Britain the American colonist

did not

00:00:37.320 like these

00:00:39.079 laws after a series of events which we

00:00:42.320 will look at in this video Congress

00:00:45.440 voted to declare independence on July

00:00:48.079 2nd

00:00:50.600 1776 2 days later on July 4

00:00:55.000 1776 it ratified the text of the

00:00:58.039 Declaration

00:01:00.800 throughout that night the official

00:01:03.120 printer to Congress John worked

00:01:06.680 hard to set the Declaration in print

00:01:10.759 approximately 200
00:01:18.470 [Music]
00:14:29.880 Jefferson himself held slaves
and
00:14:33.079 personally profited from their
00:14:36.320 labor in fact Jefferson had
written in
00:14:39.800 the Declaration of
Independence that all
00:14:42.480 men are created equal that
they are
00:14:45.360 endowed by their creator with
certain
00:14:48.160 inalienable rights that among
these are
00:14:51.680 life liberty and the pursuit of
00:14:56.240 happiness instead of laying
the
00:14:58.160 foundation for the abolition of
slavery
00:15:00.680 the Continental Congress
erased the
00:15:02.759 controversial passage and
denied these
00:15:05.320 slaves life liberty and the
pursuit of
00:15:14.800 happiness slavery would
thrive in the
00:15:17.519 United States of America until
January
00:15:20.320 1st
00:15:22.079 1863 when President
Abraham Lincoln
00:15:25.360 signed the Emancipation
Proclamation

00:15:28.040 which declared that all
persons held as
00:15:31.240 slaves are and shall be
00:15:36.880 free just 2 years later Abraham
Lincoln
00:15:40.399 would become the first
president of the
00:15:42.199 United States to be
00:15:45.240 assassinated you can check
out the full
00:15:47.519 story in our next episode
00:15:53.630 [Music]
President Obama: Audacity of Hope
00:00:04.920 on November 4th 2008
Senator Barack
00:00:07.120 Obama of Illinois was elected
president
00:00:09.599 of the United States over
Senator John
00:00:12.120 McCain of Arizona Obama
became the 44th
00:00:14.920 president and the First
Hawaiian born
00:00:16.640 mixed Race African-
American to be
00:00:18.680 elected to that office he was
00:00:20.480 subsequently elected to a
second term
00:00:22.640 over former Massachusetts
governor Mitch
00:00:24.760 Romney in his special report
we'll take
00:00:27.359 a look at Obama's Evolution
as the
00:00:30.000 president of the United States

00:27:10.600 American president and will
be the first
00:27:12.360 US president to attend
Republic Day
00:27:14.080 celebrations in
00:27:19.360 India well that's it on this
special
00:27:21.880 report we hope you enjoyed
the show
00:27:23.480 thank you so much for
watching
00:27:34.550 [Music]
00:27:47.420 [Music]
**Language enhancement exercises
for conference interpreters**
00:00:02.879 hi my name is Andy Gillis I'm
a
00:00:05.859 freelance interpreter and an
interpreter
00:00:08.830 trainer at easy in Paris I'm
also the
00:00:12.250 coordinator of IX training and
00:00:14.140 professional development
group and today
00:00:16.539 I'd like to give you a few ideas
about
00:00:18.690 language enhancement at the
very high
00:00:21.820 levels required for conference
00:00:23.890 interpreters
00:03:45.319 this is a really fun exercise to
do it's
00:03:49.439 a little bit nerdy but it can be
very
00:03:53.189 interesting what you'll need is
a fairly

00:03:55.650 good news agent that sells specialist
00:03:59.849 magazines what is a specialist magazine
00:04:02.329 something like airplanes today train
00:04:06.449 weekly market gardeners review potholing
00:04:10.799 monthly a magazine that focuses on one
00:04:14.069 single subject in some detail now these
00:04:19.168 magazines are interesting because
00:04:20.310 they're not necessarily for such
00:04:23.639 specialists that they're inaccessible to
00:04:26.250 the amateur there's a certain amount of
00:04:29.240 explanation in them because these
00:04:30.650 magazines are aimed at specialist and
00:04:45.530 you pick up for example potholing weekly
00:04:47.750 and you read it once you'll see there's
00:04:50.270 an awful lot of stuff in there that
00:04:51.560 you've absolutely no idea how to
00:04:53.840 translate into other active languages
00:04:56.680 but if you read it say three or four

00:04:59.960 times over the course of three or four
00:05:01.280 months different editions obviously
00:05:03.949 you'll notice that some things come up
00:12:47.000 good luck
00:12:50.209 with your interpreting practice
«Мій Крим» – знищення народів, забуття та супротив. Документальний фільм про корінні народи України
00:00:14.360 If I die, please bury me by the road,
00:00:18.760 maybe someone from my people will go.
00:00:21.280 Tell my mother to put on a black handkerchief,
00:00:25.880 because we will never see her again.
00:00:28.520 I will not be able to return home.
00:00:33.040 And when you think about how many
00:00:36.800 of your uncles and aunts were not born,
00:00:38.840 how many brothers and sisters you don't have -
00:00:40.840 it becomes very sad, and you understand
00:00:43.360 that this should not happen again.
00:00:46.280 But, as we see, sometimes history repeats itself.
00:00:51.480 It hurts that the nation is dying.

00:00:57.240 My dad's generation didn't manage to keep it,
00:01:01.960 so there are few of us left.
00:01:05.360 This is very scary.
00:01:07.000 It is simply not understood by those who have not experienced it.
00:01:17.440 How did we build our houses?
00:01:19.520 When you stand under the winter sky,
00:01:21.520 and the sky turns and floats away,
00:01:24.640 you understand that you need to live where you are not afraid of death.

Електронне навчальне видання

**Анохіна Тетяна Олександрівна,
Кобякова Ірина Карпівна**

**ТЕОРІЯ І ПРАКТИКА УСНОГО ПЕРЕКЛАДУ
(АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА)**

Підручник

Художнє оформлення обкладинки Т. О. Анохіної
Редакторка Т. Г. Чернишова
Комп'ютерне верстання Т. О. Анохіної

Формат 60X84/8. Ум. друк. арк. 17,67. Обл.-вид. арк.11,36.

Видавець і виготовлювач
Сумський державний університет,
вул. Харківська, 116, м. Суми, 40007

Свідоцтво про внесення суб'єкта господарювання до Державного реєстру видавців,
виготовлювачів та розповсюджувачів видавничої продукції ДК № 8193 від 15.10.2024..

